

Experimental Unicode mathematical typesetting: The unicode-math package

WILL ROBERTSON

Philipp Stephani, Joseph Wright, Khaled Hosny, and others

<http://github.com/wspr/unicode-math>

2018/02/02 v0.81

Contents

I	unicode-math.dtx	6
1	Package metadata	6
2	The unicode-math.sty loading file	7
II	um-code-opening.dtx	8
3	Start of the package code	8
3.1	expl3 variants	8
3.2	Low level commands	8
3.3	Primitive font commands	8
3.3.1	Mathcode and friends	9
3.3.2	NFSS-related interfaces	10
3.3.3	Font parameters	10
3.4	Alphabet Unicode positions (USVs)	11
3.5	Overcoming \@onlypreamble	11
3.6	Wrappers for message functions	12
III	um-code-variables.dtx	13
4	Variable initialisation	13
4.1	bool	13
4.2	int	14

4.3	tl	14
4.4	clist	14
4.5	seq	15
4.6	prop	15
4.7	muskip	15
4.8	fp	15
4.9	quark	15
IV	um-code-api.dtx	16
5	Programmers' interface	16
V	um-code-ui.dtx	17
6	The user interface commands	17
VI	um-code-pkgopt.dtx	19
7	setup and package options	19
7.1	Defaults	24
VII	um-code-msg.dtx	25
8	Error messages	25
VIII	um-code-usv.dtx	28
9	Alphabet Unicode positions	28
9.1	STIX fonts	34
IX	um-code-setchar.dtx	38
10	Setting up maths chars	38
10.1	A token list to contain the data of the math table	38
10.2	Definitions of the active math characters	38
10.3	Commands for each symbol/glyph/char	39
X	um-code-mathtext.dtx	43

11 Maths text commands	43
11.1 <code>\setmathfontface</code>	43
11.2 Hooks into $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$	43
11.3 Hooks into <code>fontspec</code>	45
11.3.1 Text font	45
11.3.2 Maths font	46
XI <code>um-code-main.dtx</code>	48
12 The main <code>\setmathfont</code> macro	48
12.1 Functions for setting up symbols with <code>mathcodes</code>	54
12.2 Active math characters	55
12.3 Delimiter codes	56
12.4 (Big) operators	57
12.5 Radicals	57
12.6 <code>Fontdimens</code>	58
XII <code>um-code-fontopt.dtx</code>	60
13 Font loading options	60
13.1 Math version	60
13.2 Script and <code>scriptscript</code> font options	60
13.3 Range processing	60
XIII <code>um-code-fontparam.dtx</code>	66
14 Cross-platform interface for font parameters	66
14.1 Historical commands	71
XIV <code>um-code-mathmap.dtx</code>	72
15 Defining the math alphabets per style	72
15.1 Mapping ‘naked’ math characters	76
15.1.1 Functions	76
15.1.2 Functions for ‘normal’ alphabet symbols	77
15.2 Mapping chars inside a math style	78
15.2.1 Functions for setting up the maths alphabets	78
15.2.2 Individual mapping functions for different alphabets	80
XV <code>um-code-sym-commands.dtx</code>	82

16 Mapping in maths alphabets	82
16.1 Setting styles	82
16.2 Defining the math style macros	82
16.3 Definition of alphabets and styles	83
16.3.1 Define symbol style commands	84
16.3.2 New names for legacy textmath alphabet selection	84
16.3.3 Replacing legacy pure-maths alphabets	84
16.3.4 New commands for ambiguous alphabets	84
XVI um-code-alphabets.dtx	86
17 Setting up alphabets	86
17.1 Upright: up	86
17.2 Italic: it	87
17.3 Blackboard or double-struck: bb and bbit	89
17.4 Script and caligraphic: scr and cal	90
17.5 Fraktur or fraktur or blackletter: frak	91
17.6 Sans serif upright: sfup	91
17.7 Sans serif italic: sfit	92
17.8 Typewriter or monospaced: tt	93
17.9 Bold Italic: bfit	93
17.10 Bold Upright: bfup	95
17.11 Bold fraktur or fraktur or blackletter: bffrak	98
17.12 Bold script or calligraphic: bfscr	98
17.13 Bold upright sans serif: bfsfup	98
17.14 Bold italic sans serif: bfsfit	101
XVII um-code-primes.dtx	104
18 Primes	104
XVIII um-code-sscript.dtx	111
19 Unicode sub- and super-scripts	111
XIX um-code-compat.dtx	115
20 Compatibility	115
21 Patching/augmenting 3rd-party packages	116
21.1 url	116
21.2 mathtools	116
21.3 colonequals	118

XX	um-code-amsmath.dtx	119
22	Compatibility with amsmath	119
XXI	um-code-epilogue.dtx	123
23	Epilogue	123
23.1	Resolving Greek symbol name control sequences	123
23.2	Unicode radicals	123
23.2.1	Active fractions	124
23.3	Synonyms and all the rest	125
23.3.1	\not	127
23.3.2	Full-width remapping	128
23.4	Legacy characters	128

File I

unicode-math.dtx

1 *Package metadata*

List all dtx files for (a) the ins file and (b) typesetting the code.

```
1 <*dtx>
2 \def\DTXFILES{
3   \DTX{unicode-math.dtx}
4   \DTX{um-code-opening.dtx}
5   \DTX{um-code-variables.dtx}
6   \DTX{um-code-api.dtx}
7   \DTX{um-code-ui.dtx}
8   \DTX{um-code-pkgopt.dtx}
9   \DTX{um-code-msg.dtx}
10  \DTX{um-code-usv.dtx}
11  \DTX{um-code-setchar.dtx}
12  \DTX{um-code-mathtext.dtx}
13  \DTX{um-code-main.dtx}
14  \DTX{um-code-fontopt.dtx}
15  \DTX{um-code-fontparam.dtx}
16  \DTX{um-code-mathmap.dtx}
17  \DTX{um-code-sym-commands.dtx}
18  \DTX{um-code-alphabets.dtx}
19  \DTX{um-code-primes.dtx}
20  \DTX{um-code-sscript.dtx}
21  \DTX{um-code-compat.dtx}
22  \DTX{um-code-amsmath.dtx}
23  \DTX{um-code-epilogue.dtx}
24 }
25 </dtx>
```

Now exit if we're using plain \TeX when loading this file with `unicode-math.ins`.

```
26 <*dtx>
27 \ifx\plainoutput\undefined\else\expandafter\endinput\fi
28 </dtx>
```

Metadata for documentation; the title and authors of the package.

```
29 <*dtx>
30 \title{
31   Experimental Unicode mathematical typesetting:
32   The \pkg{unicode-math} package
33 }
34 \author{
35   \scshape Will Robertson\\
36   \itshape Philipp Stephani, Joseph Wright, Khaled Hosny, and others\\
37   \url{http://github.com/wspr/unicode-math}
```

```

38 }
39 </dtx>

```

Declare the package version and date.

```

40 <base>\RequirePackage{expl3}
41 <base>\ProvidesExplPackage{unicode-math}
42 <package&XE>\ProvidesExplPackage{unicode-math-xetex}
43 <package&LU>\ProvidesExplPackage{unicode-math-luatex}
44 <base|package> {2018/02/02} {v0.81} {Unicode maths in XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX}

```

Here the version and date are setup for typesetting the documentation.

```

45 <*dtx>
46 \date{
47   \def\filedate{2018/02/02}
48   \def\fileversion{v0.81}
49   \filedate \quad \fileversion
50 }
51 </dtx>

```

2 *The unicode-math.sty loading file*

The `unicode-math.sty` file is a stub which loads necessary packages and then splits into a XeTeX- or LuaTeX-specific version of the package.

```

52 <base>\sys_if_engine_luatex:T { \RequirePackageWithOptions{unicode-math-luatex} }
53 <base>\sys_if_engine_xetex:T { \RequirePackageWithOptions{unicode-math-xetex} }
54 <base>\sys_if_engine_pdftex:T
55 <base> {
56 <base>   \msg_new:nnn {unicode-math} {not-pdftex}
57 <base>   { Cannot~ be~ run~ with~ pdfLaTeX!\! Use~ XeLaTeX~ or~ LuaLaTeX~ in-
58   \msg_error:nn {unicode-math} {not-pdftex}
59 <base> }
60 <base>\endinput

```

File II

um-code-opening.dtx

3 *Start of the package code*

The prefix for unicode-math is um:

```
1 <@=um>
2 <*package>
```

Packages Assuming people are running up-to-date packages.

```
3 \RequirePackage{xparse,l3keys2e}
4 \RequirePackage{fontspec}
5 \RequirePackage{filehook}
6 \RequirePackage{fix-cm}
7 <LU>\RequirePackage{lualatex-math}
8 <debug>\RequirePackage{l3benchmark}
```

3.1 *expl3 variants*

Variants needed from expl3:

```
9 \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNx { \::N \::x_unbraced \::: }
    For fontspec:
10 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fontspec_set_family:Nnn {Nx}
11 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_get:NnNTF {cx}
12 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_eq:nnF {o}
```

3.2 *Low level commands*

```
13 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_group_begin: \group_begin:
14 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_group_end:n #1 { #1 \group_end: }
15 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_group_begin_frozen: \@@_group_begin:
16 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_group_end_frozen:n \@@_group_end:n
```

3.3 *Primitive font commands*

What might end up being provided by the kernel.

```
\@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF
```

```
17 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_glyph_if_exist:Nn {p,TF,T,F}
18 {
19   \etex_iffontchar:D #1 #2 \scan_stop:
20   \prg_return_true:
21   \else:
22     \prg_return_false:
23   \fi:
24 }
```

`\@@_fontface_gset_eq:NN`

```
25 \cs_set_protected:Nn \@@_fontface_gset_eq:NN
26 {
27   \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1 #2
28 }
29 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_fontface_gset_eq:NN {cN}
```

3.3.1 *Mathcode and friends*

`\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn` These are all wrappers for the primitive commands that take numerical input only.

```
\@@_set_mathcode:nnn
30 \cs_set:Npn \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn #1#2#3#4
31 {
32   \Umathcode \int_eval:n {#1} =
33   \mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname \int_eval:n {#4} \scan_stop:
34 }
35 \cs_set:Npn \@@_set_mathcode:nnn #1#2#3
36 {
37   \Umathcode \int_eval:n {#1} =
38   \mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname \int_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
39 }
```

`\@@_set_mathchar:NNnn`

```
\@@_set_mathchar:cNnn
40 \cs_set:Npn \@@_set_mathchar:NNnn #1#2#3#4
41 {
42   \Umathchardef #1 =
43   \mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname \int_eval:n {#4} \scan_stop:
44 }
45 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_set_mathchar:NNnn {c}
```

`\@@_set_delcode:nnn`

```
46 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_delcode:nnn
47 {
48   \Udelcode#2 = \csname sym#1\endcsname #3 \scan_stop:
49 }
```

`\@@_radical:nn`

```
50 \cs_new:Nn \@@_radical:nn
51 {
52   \Uradical \csname sym#1\endcsname #2 \scan_stop:
53 }
```

`\@@_delimiter:Nnn`

```
54 \cs_new:Nn \@@_delimiter:Nnn
55 {
56   \Udelimiter \mathchar@type#1 \csname sym#2\endcsname #3 \scan_stop:
57 }
```

`\@@_accent:nnn`

```
58 \cs_new:Nn \@@_accent:nnn
59 {
60   \Umathaccent #1~ \mathchar@type\mathaccent \use:c { sym #2 } #3 \scan_stop:
61 }
```

`\@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N`

`\@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n`

```
62 \cs_new:Nn \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:N
63 {
64   \tex_global:D \tex_mathcode:D `#1 = "8000 \scan_stop:
65 }
66 \cs_new:Nn \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n
67 {
68   \tex_global:D \tex_mathcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} = "8000 \scan_stop:
69 }
```

`\@@_mathactive_remap:nn` Makes #1 math-active and defines its meaning to be #2. This is a global operation.

```
70 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathactive_remap:nn
71 {
72   \group_begin:
73     \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_tmp: {#2}
74     \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n {#1}
75     \char_gset_active_eq:nN {#1} \@@_tmp:
76   \group_end:
77 }
```

3.3.2 *NFSS-related interfaces*

`\@@_mathgroup_set:n` Remember that `\mathgroup` is just `\fam!`

```
78 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_mathgroup_set:n
79 {
80   \tex_fam:D #1 \scan_stop:
81 }
```

3.3.3 *Font parameters*

`\@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN`

```
82 \cs_new:Nn \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN
83 {
84   \fontdimen #1 \font = \the \fontdimen #2 #3 \relax
85 }
```

`\@@_zero_fontdimen:n`

```
86 \cs_new:Nn \@@_zero_fontdimen:n
87 {
88   \fontdimen #1 \font = 0pt\relax
89 }
```

`\@@_fontdimen_from_param:Nnn` This function extracts the math font dimen #3 from the font #1 and sets fontdimen #2 of the same font to that value.

Use Xe_{La}TeX's fontdimen approach because it's tidy. We don't need bells and whistles here.

```

90 <*LU>
91 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn
92   {
93     \fontdimen #1 \font =
94     \lua_now:n { fontspect.mathfontdimen(font.current(),"#2") }
95     \scan_stop:
96   }
97 </LU>

```

3.4 *Alphabet Unicode positions (USVs)*

Before we begin, let's define the positions of the various Unicode alphabets so that our code is a little more readable.¹

`\usv_set:nnn, \@@_to_usv:nn` Rather than 'readable', in the end, this makes the code more extensible.

```

98 \cs_new:Nn \usv_set:nnn { \tl_const:cn { c_@@_#1_#2_usv } {#3} }
99 \cs_new:Nn \@@_to_usv:nn { \use:c { c_@@_#1_#2_usv } }

```

`\@@_usv_if_exist:nnTF`

```

100 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_usv_if_exist:nn {T,F,TF}
101   {
102     \cs_if_exist:cTF { c_@@_#1_#2_usv }
103     \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
104   }

```

3.5 *Overcoming \onlypreamble*

The requirement of only setting up the maths fonts in the preamble is lifted. (Perhaps unwisely.)

```

105 \tl_map_inline:nn
106   {
107     \new@mathgroup\cdp@list\cdp@elt\DeclareMathSizes
108     \@DeclareMathSizes\newmathalphabet\newmathalphabet@@\newmathalphabet@@@
109     \DeclareMathVersion\define@mathalphabet\define@mathgroup\addtoversion
110     \version@list\version@elt\alpha@list\alpha@elt
111     \restore@mathversion\init@restore@version\dorestore@version\process@table
112     \new@mathversion\DeclareSymbolFont\group@list\group@elt
113     \new@symbolfont\SetSymbolFont\SetSymbolFont@get@cdp
114     \DeclareMathAlphabet\new@mathalphabet\SetMathAlphabet\SetMathAlphabet@
115     \DeclareMathAccent\set@mathaccent\DeclareMathSymbol\set@mathchar
116     \set@mathsymbol\DeclareMathDelimiter\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter
117     \@DeclareMathDelimiter\@xDeclareMathDelimiter\set@mathdelimiter
118     \set@mathdelimiter\DeclareMathRadical\mathchar@type

```

¹'u.s.v.' stands for 'Unicode scalar value'.

```

119 \DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@
120 }
121 {
122 \tl_remove_once:Nn \@preamblecmds {\do#1}
123 }

```

3.6 *Wrappers for message functions*

Messages themselves are defined in section §8.

```

124 \cs_new:Npn \@_error:n { \msg_error:nn {unicode-math} }
125 \cs_new:Npn \@_error:nx { \msg_error:nnx {unicode-math} }
126 \cs_new:Npn \@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn {unicode-math} }
127 \cs_new:Npn \@_warning:nnn { \msg_warning:nnxx {unicode-math} }
128 \cs_new:Npn \@_log:n { \msg_log:nn {unicode-math} }
129 \cs_new:Npn \@_log:nx { \msg_log:nnx {unicode-math} }

130 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \msg_new:nnn {nnx}
131 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \msg_new:nnnn {nnxx}
132 \cs_new:Nn \@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnx {unicode-math} {#1} { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#2} } }
133 </package>

```

File III

um-code-variables.dtx

4 *Variable initialisation*

1 *<*package>*

4.1 *bool*

True if using a proper OpenType font with unicode maths

2 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool`

Set when `\setmathfont` is run to trap the problem of no main font defined.

3 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_main_font_defined_bool`

4 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_init_bool`

5 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool`

For math-style:

6 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_bool`

7 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool`

8 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool`

9 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool`

10 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool`

For bold-style:

11 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool`

12 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool`

13 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool`

14 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool`

15 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool`

For sans-style:

16 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_upsans_bool`

17 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_sfliteral_bool`

For assorted package options:

18 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_upNabla_bool`

19 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_uppartial_bool`

20 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool`

21 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool`

22 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool`

23 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_literal_colon_bool`

24 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool`

25 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_mathit_text_bool`

26 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_mathbf_text_bool`

27 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_mathsf_text_bool`

28 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_mathtt_text_bool`

4.2 *int*

```
29 \int_new:N \g_@@_fam_int
30 \int_new:N \g_@@_fonts_used_int
31 \int_new:N \l_@@_primecount_int
```

4.3 *tl*

For displaying in warning messages, etc.:

```
32 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_latin_tl {Latin,~lowercase}
33 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_Latin_tl {Latin,~uppercase}
34 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_greek_tl {Greek,~lowercase}
35 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_Greek_tl {Greek,~uppercase}
36 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_num_tl {Numerals}
37 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_math_alphabet_name_misc_tl {Misc.}

38 \tl_new:N \l_@@_mathstyle_tl
39 \tl_new:N \l_@@_radicals_tl
40 \tl_new:N \l_@@_nolimits_tl
```

Used to store the font switch for the `\operator@font`.

```
41 \tl_new:N \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl
42 \tl_new:N \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv
43 \tl_new:N \g_@@_mathtable_tl
44 \tl_new:N \g_@@_fontname_tl
45 \tl_new:N \g_@@_mversion_tl
46 \tl_new:N \g_@@_symfont_tl
47 \tl_new:N \g_@@_font_keyval_tl
48 \tl_new:N \g_@@_family_tl
49 \tl_new:N \g_@@_style_tl
50 \tl_new:N \g_@@_remap_style_tl
51 \tl_new:N \l_@@_not_token_name_tl
52 \tl_new:N \g_@@_curr_font_cmd_tl
53 \tl_new:N \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl
54 \tl_new:N \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl
```

`\g_@@_mathparam_store_tl` Used to store and restore the math parameters used in Lua \TeX . This is done to ‘save’ the values of the *first* (or main) maths font loaded, rather than (as per Lua \TeX defaults) the last.

```
55 <*LU>
56 \tl_new:N \g_@@_mathparam_store_tl
57 </LU>
```

4.4 *clist*

```
58 \clist_new:N \g_@@_char_nrange_clist
59 \clist_new:N \g_@@_unknown_keys_clist
60 \clist_new:N \g_@@_alphabet_clist

61 \clist_new:N \g_@@_bad_alpha_clist
62 \clist_put_right:Nx \g_@@_bad_alpha_clist { \tl_to_str:n {bf} }
```

```
63 \clist_put_right:Nx \g_@@_bad_alpha_clist { \tl_to_str:n {sf} }
64 \clist_put_right:Nx \g_@@_bad_alpha_clist { \tl_to_str:n {bfsf} }
```

4.5 *seq*

```
65 \seq_new:N \l_@@_missing_alph_seq
66 \seq_new:N \g_@@_mathalph_seq
67 \seq_new:N \g_@@_char_range_seq
68 \seq_new:N \g_@@_mclass_range_seq
```

`\g_@@_mathclasses_seq` Every math class.

```
69 \seq_new:N \g_@@_mathclasses_seq
70 \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \g_@@_mathclasses_seq
71 {
72   \mathord, \mathalpha, \mathbin, \mathrel, \mathpunct,
73   \mathop,
74   \mathopen, \mathclose,
75   \mathfence, \mathover, \mathunder,
76   \mathaccent, \mathaccentoverlay, \mathbotaccent, \mathaccentwide, \mathbotaccentwide
77 }
```

`\g_@@_default_mathalph_seq` This sequence stores the alphabets in each math style.

```
78 \seq_new:N \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq
```

`\g_@@_mathstyles_seq` This is every ‘math style’ known to unicode-math. A named range is such as “bfit” and “sfit”, which are also math styles (with `\symsfit` and `\symsfit`). ‘Mathstyles’ are a superset of named ranges and also include commands such as `\symsf` and `\symsf`.

N.B. for parsing purposes ‘named ranges’ are defined as strings!

```
79 \seq_new:N \g_@@_mathstyles_seq
```

4.6 *prop*

```
80 \prop_new:N \g_@@_supers_prop
81 \prop_new:N \g_@@_subs_prop
```

4.7 *muskip*

```
82 \muskip_new:N \g_@@_primekern_muskip
83 \muskip_gset:Nn \g_@@_primekern_muskip { -\thinmuskip/2 }% arbitrary
```

4.8 *fp*

```
84 \fp_new:N \g_@@_size_tfsf_fp
85 \fp_new:N \g_@@_size_sfssf_fp
```

4.9 *quark*

`\q_unicode_math` Used as a flag within control sequences to check they’re recognised by the package.

```
86 \quark_new:N \q_unicode_math
```

```
87 </package>
```

File IV

um-code-api.dtx

5 *Programmers' interface*

1 *<package>*

`\unimath_get_mathstyle:` This command expands to the currently math style.

2 `\cs_new:Nn \unimath_get_mathstyle:`

3 `{`

4 `\tl_use:N \l_@_mathstyle_tl`

5 `}`

6 *</package>*

File V

um-code-ui.dtx

6 *The user interface commands*

1 *(*package)*

`\unimathsetup` This macro can be used in lieu of or later to override options declared when the package is loaded.

```
2 \NewDocumentCommand \unimathsetup {m} { \keys_set:nn {unicode-math} {#1} }
```

`\setmathfont` [#1]: font features (first optional argument retained for backwards compatibility)

#2 : font name

[#3]: font features

```
3 \NewDocumentCommand \setmathfont { O{} m O{} }
```

```
4 {
```

```
5   \@@_setmathfont:nn {#1,#3} {#2}
```

```
6 }
```

`\setmathfontface`

```
7 \NewDocumentCommand \setmathfontface { m O{} m O{} }
```

```
8 {
```

```
9   \@@_setmathfontface:Nnn #1 {#2,#4} {#3}
```

```
10 }
```

Note that L^AT_EX's `\SetMathAlphabet` simply doesn't work to "reset" a maths alphabet font after `\begin{document}`, so unlike most of the other maths commands around we still restrict this one to the preamble.

```
11 \onlypreamble \setmathfontface
```

`\setoperatorfont` TODO: add check?

```
12 \NewDocumentCommand \setoperatorfont {m}
```

```
13 {
```

```
14   \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl {#1}
```

```
15 }
```

```
16 \setoperatorfont{\mathrm}
```

`\addnolimits` This macro appends material to the macro containing the list of operators that don't take limits.

```
17 \NewDocumentCommand \addnolimits {m}
```

```
18 {
```

```
19   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_nolimits_tl {#1}
```

```
20 }
```

`\removenolimits` Can this macro be given a better name? It removes an item from the nolimits list.

```
21 \NewDocumentCommand \removenolimits {m}
```

```
22 {
```

```
23   \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_nolimits_tl {#1}
```

```
24 }
```

25 </package>

File VI

um-code-pkgopt.dtx

7 *setup and package options*

1 *(*package)*

\@@_keys_choices:nn To simplify the creation of option keys, let's iterate in pairs rather than worry about equals signs and commas.

```
2 \cs_new:Nn \@@_keys_choices:nn
3 {
4   \cs_set:Npn \@@_keys_choices_fn:nn { \@@_keys_choices_aux:nnn {#1} }
5   \use:x
6     {
7       \exp_not:N \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
8         {
9           #1 .choice: ,
10          \@@_tl_map_dbl:nN {#2} \@@_keys_choices_fn:nn
11        }
12     }
13 }
14 \cs_new:Nn \@@_keys_choices_aux:nnn { #1 / #2 .code:n = { \exp_not:n {#3} } , }
15 \cs_new:Nn \@@_tl_map_dbl:nN
16 {
17   \__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn #2 #1 \q_recursion_tail {}{} \q_recursion_stop
18 }
19 \cs_new:Nn \__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn
20 {
21   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#2}
22   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#3}
23   #1 {#2} {#3}
24   \__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn #1
25 }
```

Compatibility

```
26 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathup}
27 {
28   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
29   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
30 }
31 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathrm}
32 {
33   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
34   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathrm_text_bool }
35 }
```

```

36 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathit}
37 {
38   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathit_text_bool }
39   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathit_text_bool }
40 }
41 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathbf}
42 {
43   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathbf_text_bool }
44   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathbf_text_bool }
45 }
46 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathsf}
47 {
48   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathsf_text_bool }
49   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathsf_text_bool }
50 }
51 \@@_keys_choices:nn {mathtt}
52 {
53   {sym} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_mathtt_text_bool }
54   {text} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_mathtt_text_bool }
55 }

```

math-style

```

56 \@@_keys_choices:nn {normal-style}
57 {
58   {ISO} {
59     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
60     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
61     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
62     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
63     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
64   }
65   {TeX} {
66     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
67     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
68     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
69     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
70     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
71   }
72   {french} {
73     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
74     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool
75     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
76     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
77     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
78   }
79   {upright} {
80     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_bool
81     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upGreek_bool

```

```

82         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upgreek_bool
83         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upLatin_bool
84         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_uplatin_bool
85     }
86     {literal} {
87         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_bool
88     }
89 }
90 \@@_keys_choices:nn {math-style}
91 {
92     {ISO} {
93         \unimathsetup { nabla=upright, partial=italic,
94             normal-style=ISO, bold-style=ISO, sans-style=italic }
95     }
96     {TeX} {
97         \unimathsetup { nabla=upright, partial=italic,
98             normal-style=TeX, bold-style=TeX, sans-style=upright }
99     }
100    {french} {
101        \unimathsetup { nabla=upright, partial=upright,
102            normal-style=french, bold-style=upright, sans-style=upright }
103    }
104    {upright} {
105        \unimathsetup { nabla=upright, partial=upright,
106            normal-style=upright, bold-style=upright, sans-style=upright }
107    }
108    {literal} {
109        \unimathsetup { colon=literal, nabla=literal, partial=literal,
110            normal-style=literal, bold-style=literal, sans-style=literal }
111    }
112 }

```

bold-style

```

113 \@@_keys_choices:nn {bold-style}
114 {
115     {ISO} {
116         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
117         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
118         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
119         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
120         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
121     }
122     {TeX} {
123         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
124         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
125         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
126         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
127         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool

```

```

128     }
129 {upright} {
130     \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
131     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
132     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
133     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
134     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
135 }
136 {literal} {
137     \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
138 }
139 }

```

sans-style

```

140 \@@_keys_choices:nn {sans-style}
141 {
142     {italic} { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upsans_bool }
143     {upright} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upsans_bool }
144     {literal} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_sfliteral_bool }
145 }

```

Nabla and partial

```

146 \@@_keys_choices:nn {nabla}
147 {
148     {upright} {
149         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
150         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_upNabla_bool
151     }
152     {italic} {
153         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
154         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_upNabla_bool
155     }
156     {literal} {
157         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
158     }
159 }
160 \@@_keys_choices:nn {partial}
161 {
162     {upright} {
163         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
164         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_uppartial_bool
165     }
166     {italic} {
167         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
168         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_uppartial_bool
169     }
170     {literal} {
171         \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_partial_bool

```

```

172     }
173 }

```

Colon style

```

174 \@@_keys_choices:nn {colon}
175 {
176   {literal} { \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_literal_colon_bool }
177   {TeX}     { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_literal_colon_bool }
178 }

```

Slash delimiter style

```

179 \@@_keys_choices:nn {slash-delimiter}
180 {
181   {ascii} { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv {"002F} }
182   {frac}  { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv {"2044} }
183   {div}   { \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv {"2215} }
184 }

```

Active fraction style

```

185 \@@_keys_choices:nn {active-frac}
186 {
187   {small}
188   {
189     \cs_if_exist:NTF \tfrac
190     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool }
191     {
192       \@@_warning:n {no-tfrac}
193       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool
194     }
195     \use:c {@@_setup_active_frac:}
196   }
197
198   {normalsize}
199   {
200     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_smallfrac_bool
201     \use:c {@@_setup_active_frac:}
202   }
203 }

```

Debug/tracing

```

204 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
205 {
206   warnings-off .code:n =
207   {
208     \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
209     { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { unicode-math } { ##1 } { none } }
210   }
211 }

```

```

212 \@@_keys_choices:nn {trace}
213   {
214     {on}    {} % default
215     {debug} { \msg_redirect_module:nnn { unicode-math } { log } { warning } }
216     {off}   { \msg_redirect_module:nnn { unicode-math } { log } { none } }
217   }

```

7.1 Defaults

```

218 \unimathsetup {math-style=TeX}
219 \unimathsetup {slash-delimiter=ascii}
220 \unimathsetup {trace=off}
221 \unimathsetup {mathrm=text,mathit=text,mathbf=text,mathsf=text,mathtt=text}
222 \cs_if_exist:NT \tfrac { \unimathsetup {active-frac=small} }
223 \ProcessKeysOptions {unicode-math}
224 </package>

```

File VII

um-code-msg.dtx

8 *Error messages*

```
1 (*package)
2 \char_set_catcode_space:n {32}
3 \@@_msg_new:nn {no-tfrac}
4 {
5   Small fraction command \protect\tfrac\ not defined.\
6   Load amsmath or define it manually before loading unicode-math.
7 }
8 \@@_msg_new:nn {default-math-font}
9 {
10  Defining the default maths font as '\l_@@_fontname_tl'.
11 }
12 \@@_msg_new:nn {setup-implicit}
13 {
14   Setup alphabets: implicit mode.
15 }
16 \@@_msg_new:nn {setup-explicit}
17 {
18   Setup alphabets: explicit mode.
19 }
20 \@@_msg_new:nn {alph-initialise}
21 {
22   Initialising \@backslashchar math#1.
23 }
24 \@@_msg_new:nn {setup-alph}
25 {
26   Setup alphabet: #1.
27 }
28 \@@_msg_new:nn {no-alphabet}
29 {
30   I am trying to set up alphabet"#1" but there are no configuration set-
31   tings for it.
32   (See source file "unicode-math-alphabets.dtx" to debug.)
33 }
34 \@@_msg_new:nn {no-named-range}
35 {
36   I am trying to define new alphabet "#2" in range "#1", but range "#1" hasn't been de-
37   fined yet.
38 }
39 \@@_msg_new:nn {missing-alphabets}
40 {
41   Missingmathalphabetsinfont "\fontname\g_@@_curr_font_cmd_tl" \ \ \
42   \seq_map_function:NN \l_@@_missing_alph_seq \@@_print_indent:n
```

```

41 }
42 \cs_new:Nn \@@_print_indent:n { \space\space\space\space #1 \\ }
43 \@@_msg_new:nn {macro-expected}
44 {
45   I've expected that #1 is a macro, but it isn't.
46 }
47 \@@_msg_new:nn {wrong-meaning}
48 {
49   I've expected #1 to have the meaning #3, but it has the meaning #2.
50 }
51 \@@_msg_new:nn {patch-macro}
52 {
53   I'm going to patch macro #1.
54 }
55 \@@_msg_new:nn {mathtools-overbracket} {
56   Using \token_to_str:N \overbracket\ and
57     \token_to_str:N \underbracket\ from
58   'mathtools' package.\\
59   \\
60   Use \token_to_str:N \Uoverbracket\ and
61     \token_to_str:N \Uunderbracket\ for
62   original 'unicode-math' definition.
63 }
64 \@@_msg_new:nn {mathtools-colon} {
65   I'm going to overwrite the following commands from
66   the 'mathtools' package: \\ \\
67   \\ \\ \token_to_str:N \dblcolon,
68   \token_to_str:N \coloneqq,
69   \token_to_str:N \Coloneqq,
70   \token_to_str:N \eqqcolon. \\ \\
71   Note that since I won't overwrite the other colon-like
72   commands, using them will lead to inconsistencies.
73 }
74 \@@_msg_new:nn {colonequals} {
75   I'm going to overwrite the following commands from
76   the 'colonequals' package: \\ \\
77   \\ \\ \token_to_str:N \ratio,
78     \token_to_str:N \coloncolon,
79     \token_to_str:N \minuscolon, \\
80   \\ \\ \token_to_str:N \colonequals,
81     \token_to_str:N \equalscolon,
82     \token_to_str:N \coloncolonequals. \\ \\
83   Note that since I won't overwrite the other colon-like
84   commands, using them will lead to inconsistencies.
85   Furthermore, changing \token_to_str:N \colonsep \c_space_tl
86   or \token_to_str:N \doublecolonsep \c_space_tl won't have
87   any effect on the re-defined commands.
88 }
89 \@@_msg_new:nn {bad-cs-in-range}

```

```

90 {
91   Command `#1` in math range is not recognised as a maths symbol.
92   Check file "unicode-math-table.tex" for allowable commands.
93 }
94 \@@_msg_new:nn {legacy-char-not-supported}
95 {
96   Command `#1` is a legacy maths symbol that is not supported by unicode-math.
97 }
98 \@@_msg_new:nn {range-not-bf-sf}
99 {
100   Range alphabets cannot include alphabets referring to `bf`, `sf`, or `bfsf`
101   since they relate to input commands not output glyphs.
102   Use `bfit` or `bfup` (etc.) to specify which.
103 }
104 \@@_msg_new:nn {no-main-font}
105 {
106   No main maths font has been set up yet.\\If you simply want 'the de-
107   fault', use: \\
108   \iow_indent:n {\token_to_str:N\setmathfont{latinmodern-math.otf}}
109 }
110 \char_set_catcode_ignore:n {32}
111 </package>

```

File VIII

um-code-usv.dtx

9 *Alphabet Unicode positions*

Before we begin, let's define the positions of the various Unicode alphabets so that our code is a little more readable.²

```
1 (*package)
```

Alphabets 'Normal':

```
2 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {num}      {48}
3 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {Latin}    {"1D434}
4 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {latin}    {"1D44E}
5 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {Greek}    {"1D6E2}
6 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {greek}    {"1D6FC}
7 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {varTheta} {"1D6F3}
8 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {epsilon}  {"1D716}
9 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {vartheta} {"1D717}
10 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {varkappa} {"1D718}
11 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {phi}      {"1D719}
12 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {varrho}   {"1D71A}
13 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {varpi}    {"1D71B}
14 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {Nabla}    {"1D6FB}
15 \usv_set:nnn {normal} {partial}  {"1D715}
```

Regular weights:

```
16 \usv_set:nnn {up}   {num}   {48}
17 \usv_set:nnn {up}   {Latin} {65}
18 \usv_set:nnn {up}   {latin} {97}
19 \usv_set:nnn {up}   {Greek} {"391}
20 \usv_set:nnn {up}   {greek} {"3B1}
21 \usv_set:nnn {it}   {Latin} {"1D434}
22 \usv_set:nnn {it}   {latin} {"1D44E}
23 \usv_set:nnn {it}   {Greek} {"1D6E2}
24 \usv_set:nnn {it}   {greek} {"1D6FC}
25 \usv_set:nnn {bb}   {num}   {"1D7D8}
26 \usv_set:nnn {bb}   {Latin} {"1D538}
27 \usv_set:nnn {bb}   {latin} {"1D552}
28 \usv_set:nnn {scr}  {Latin} {"1D49C}
29 \usv_set:nnn {cal}  {Latin} {"1D49C}
30 \usv_set:nnn {scr}  {latin} {"1D4B6}
31 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {Latin} {"1D504}
32 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {latin} {"1D51E}
33 \usv_set:nnn {sf}   {num}   {"1D7E2}
34 \usv_set:nnn {sfup} {num}   {"1D7E2}
```

²'u.s.v.' stands for 'Unicode scalar value'.

35 \usv_set:nnn {sfit} {num} {"1D7E2}
 36 \usv_set:nnn {sfup} {Latin} {"1D5A0}
 37 \usv_set:nnn {sf} {Latin} {"1D5A0}
 38 \usv_set:nnn {sfup} {latin} {"1D5BA}
 39 \usv_set:nnn {sf} {latin} {"1D5BA}
 40 \usv_set:nnn {sfit} {Latin} {"1D608}
 41 \usv_set:nnn {sfit} {latin} {"1D622}
 42 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {num} {"1D7F6}
 43 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {Latin} {"1D670}
 44 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {latin} {"1D68A}

Bold weights:

45 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {num} {"1D7CE}
 46 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {num} {"1D7CE}
 47 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {num} {"1D7CE}
 48 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {Latin} {"1D400}
 49 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {latin} {"1D41A}
 50 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {Greek} {"1D6A8}
 51 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {greek} {"1D6C2}
 52 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {Latin} {"1D468}
 53 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {latin} {"1D482}
 54 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {Greek} {"1D71C}
 55 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {greek} {"1D736}
 56 \usv_set:nnn {bffrak} {Latin} {"1D56C}
 57 \usv_set:nnn {bffrak} {latin} {"1D586}
 58 \usv_set:nnn {bfscr} {Latin} {"1D4D0}
 59 \usv_set:nnn {bfcal} {Latin} {"1D4D0}
 60 \usv_set:nnn {bfscr} {latin} {"1D4EA}
 61 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf} {num} {"1D7EC}
 62 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {num} {"1D7EC}
 63 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {num} {"1D7EC}
 64 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {Latin} {"1D5D4}
 65 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {latin} {"1D5EE}
 66 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {Greek} {"1D756}
 67 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {greek} {"1D770}
 68 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {Latin} {"1D63C}
 69 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {latin} {"1D656}
 70 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {Greek} {"1D790}
 71 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {greek} {"1D7AA}

The 'auto' bolds:

72 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf} {Latin} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_upLatin_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_Latin_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_Lat
 73 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf} {latin} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_uplatin_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_latin_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_lat
 74 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf} {Greek} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_upGreek_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_Greek_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_Gre
 75 \usv_set:nnn {bfsf} {greek} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_upgreek_bool \g_@@_bfsfup_greek_usv \g_@@_bfsfit_gre
 76 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {Latin} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool \g_@@_bfup_Latin_usv \g_@@_bfit_Latin
 77 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {latin} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool \g_@@_bfup_latin_usv \g_@@_bfit_latin
 78 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {Greek} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool \g_@@_bfup_Greek_usv \g_@@_bfit_Greek
 79 \usv_set:nnn {bf} {greek} { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool \g_@@_bfup_greek_usv \g_@@_bfit_greek

Greek variants Upright:

80 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\varTheta} {"3F4}
81 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\Digamma} {"3DC}
82 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\epsilon} {"3F5}
83 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\vartheta} {"3D1}
84 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\varkappa} {"3F0}
85 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\phi} {"3D5}
86 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\varrho} {"3F1}
87 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\varpi} {"3D6}
88 \usv_set:nnn {up} {\digamma} {"3DD}

Bold:

89 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\varTheta} {"1D6B9}
90 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\Digamma} {"1D7CA}
91 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\epsilon} {"1D6DC}
92 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\vartheta} {"1D6DD}
93 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\varkappa} {"1D6DE}
94 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\phi} {"1D6DF}
95 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\varrho} {"1D6E0}
96 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\varpi} {"1D6E1}
97 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {\digamma} {"1D7CB}

Italic:

98 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\varTheta} {"1D6F3}
99 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\epsilon} {"1D716}
100 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\vartheta} {"1D717}
101 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\varkappa} {"1D718}
102 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\phi} {"1D719}
103 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\varrho} {"1D71A}
104 \usv_set:nnn {it} {\varpi} {"1D71B}

Bold italic:

105 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\varTheta} {"1D72D}
106 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\epsilon} {"1D750}
107 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\vartheta} {"1D751}
108 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\varkappa} {"1D752}
109 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\phi} {"1D753}
110 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\varrho} {"1D754}
111 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {\varpi} {"1D755}

Bold sans:

112 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\varTheta} {"1D767}
113 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\epsilon} {"1D78A}
114 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\vartheta} {"1D78B}
115 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\varkappa} {"1D78C}
116 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\phi} {"1D78D}
117 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\varrho} {"1D78E}
118 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {\varpi} {"1D78F}

Bold sans italic:

119 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {\varTheta} {"1D7A1}

120 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {epsilon} {"1D7C4}
 121 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {vartheta} {"1D7C5}
 122 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {varkappa} {"1D7C6}
 123 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {phi} {"1D7C7}
 124 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {varrho} {"1D7C8}
 125 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {varpi} {"1D7C9}

Nabla:

126 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Nabla} {"02207}
 127 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Nabla} {"1D6FB}
 128 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {Nabla} {"1D6C1}
 129 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {Nabla} {"1D735}
 130 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {Nabla} {"1D76F}
 131 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {Nabla} {"1D7A9}

Partial:

132 \usv_set:nnn {up} {partial} {"02202}
 133 \usv_set:nnn {it} {partial} {"1D715}
 134 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {partial} {"1D6DB}
 135 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {partial} {"1D74F}
 136 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {partial} {"1D789}
 137 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {partial} {"1D7C3}

Exceptions Upright uppercase:

138 \usv_set:nnn {up} {B} {\B}
 139 \usv_set:nnn {up} {C} {\C}
 140 \usv_set:nnn {up} {D} {\D}
 141 \usv_set:nnn {up} {E} {\E}
 142 \usv_set:nnn {up} {F} {\F}
 143 \usv_set:nnn {up} {H} {\H}
 144 \usv_set:nnn {up} {I} {\I}
 145 \usv_set:nnn {up} {L} {\L}
 146 \usv_set:nnn {up} {M} {\M}
 147 \usv_set:nnn {up} {N} {\N}
 148 \usv_set:nnn {up} {P} {\P}
 149 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Q} {\Q}
 150 \usv_set:nnn {up} {R} {\R}
 151 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Z} {\Z}

Italic uppercase:

152 \usv_set:nnn {it} {B} {"1D435}
 153 \usv_set:nnn {it} {C} {"1D436}
 154 \usv_set:nnn {it} {D} {"1D437}
 155 \usv_set:nnn {it} {E} {"1D438}
 156 \usv_set:nnn {it} {F} {"1D439}
 157 \usv_set:nnn {it} {H} {"1D43B}
 158 \usv_set:nnn {it} {I} {"1D43C}
 159 \usv_set:nnn {it} {L} {"1D43F}
 160 \usv_set:nnn {it} {M} {"1D440}
 161 \usv_set:nnn {it} {N} {"1D441}

162 \usv_set:nnn {it} {P} {"1D443}
 163 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Q} {"1D444}
 164 \usv_set:nnn {it} {R} {"1D445}
 165 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Z} {"1D44D}

Upright lowercase (needed for later mappings):

166 \usv_set:nnn {up} {d} {'\d}
 167 \usv_set:nnn {up} {e} {'\e}
 168 \usv_set:nnn {up} {g} {'\g}
 169 \usv_set:nnn {up} {h} {'\h}
 170 \usv_set:nnn {up} {i} {'\i}
 171 \usv_set:nnn {up} {j} {'\j}
 172 \usv_set:nnn {up} {o} {'\o}

Italic lowercase:

173 \usv_set:nnn {it} {d} {"1D451}
 174 \usv_set:nnn {it} {e} {"1D452}
 175 \usv_set:nnn {it} {g} {"1D454}
 176 \usv_set:nnn {it} {h} {"0210E}
 177 \usv_set:nnn {it} {i} {"1D456}
 178 \usv_set:nnn {it} {j} {"1D457}
 179 \usv_set:nnn {it} {o} {"1D45C}

Latin 'h':

180 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {h} {"1D559}
 181 \usv_set:nnn {tt} {h} {"1D691}
 182 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {h} {"1D4BD}
 183 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {h} {"1D525}
 184 \usv_set:nnn {bfup} {h} {"1D421}
 185 \usv_set:nnn {bfit} {h} {"1D489}
 186 \usv_set:nnn {sfup} {h} {"1D5C1}
 187 \usv_set:nnn {sfit} {h} {"1D629}
 188 \usv_set:nnn {bffrak} {h} {"1D58D}
 189 \usv_set:nnn {bfscr} {h} {"1D4F1}
 190 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfup} {h} {"1D5F5}
 191 \usv_set:nnn {bfsfit} {h} {"1D65D}

Dotless 'i' and 'j':

192 \usv_set:nnn {up} {dotlessi} {"00131}
 193 \usv_set:nnn {up} {dotlessj} {"00237}
 194 \usv_set:nnn {it} {dotlessi} {"1D6A4}
 195 \usv_set:nnn {it} {dotlessj} {"1D6A5}

Blackboard:

196 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {C} {"2102}
 197 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {H} {"210D}
 198 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {N} {"2115}
 199 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {P} {"2119}
 200 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {Q} {"211A}
 201 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {R} {"211D}
 202 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {Z} {"2124}

203 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Pi} {"003A0}
 204 \usv_set:nnn {up} {pi} {"003C0}
 205 \usv_set:nnn {up} {Gamma} {"00393}
 206 \usv_set:nnn {up} {gamma} {"003B3}
 207 \usv_set:nnn {up} {summation} {"02211}
 208 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Pi} {"1D6F1}
 209 \usv_set:nnn {it} {pi} {"1D70B}
 210 \usv_set:nnn {it} {Gamma} {"1D6E4}
 211 \usv_set:nnn {it} {gamma} {"1D6FE}
 212 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {Pi} {"0213F}
 213 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {pi} {"0213C}
 214 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {Gamma} {"0213E}
 215 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {gamma} {"0213D}
 216 \usv_set:nnn {bb} {summation} {"02140}

Italic blackboard:

217 \usv_set:nnn {bbit} {D} {"2145}
 218 \usv_set:nnn {bbit} {d} {"2146}
 219 \usv_set:nnn {bbit} {e} {"2147}
 220 \usv_set:nnn {bbit} {i} {"2148}
 221 \usv_set:nnn {bbit} {j} {"2149}

Script:

222 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {B} {"212C}
 223 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {E} {"2130}
 224 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {F} {"2131}
 225 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {H} {"210B}
 226 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {I} {"2110}
 227 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {L} {"2112}
 228 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {M} {"2133}
 229 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {R} {"211B}
 230 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {e} {"212F}
 231 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {g} {"210A}
 232 \usv_set:nnn {scr} {o} {"2134}

Caligraphic:

233 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {B} {"212C}
 234 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {E} {"2130}
 235 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {F} {"2131}
 236 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {H} {"210B}
 237 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {I} {"2110}
 238 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {L} {"2112}
 239 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {M} {"2133}
 240 \usv_set:nnn {cal} {R} {"211B}

Fraktur:

241 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {C} {"212D}
 242 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {H} {"210C}
 243 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {I} {"2111}
 244 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {R} {"211C}
 245 \usv_set:nnn {frak} {Z} {"2128}

246 `</package>`

9.1 *STIX fonts*

Version 1.0.0 of the STIX fonts contains a number of alphabets in the private use area of Unicode; i.e., it contains many math glyphs that have not (yet or if ever) been accepted into the Unicode standard.

But we still want to be able to use them if possible.

247 `<*stix>`

Upright

```
248 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{partial}{E17C}
249 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{Greek}{E17D}
250 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{greek}{E196}
251 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varTheta}{E18E}
252 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{epsilon}{E1AF}
253 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{vartheta}{E1B0}
254 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varkappa}{0000} % ???
255 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{phi}{E1B1}
256 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varrho}{E1B2}
257 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfup}{varpi}{E1B3}
258 \usv_set:nnn {stixupslash}{Greek}{E2FC}
```

Italic

```
259 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{A}{E154}
260 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{B}{E155}
261 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{E}{E156}
262 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{F}{E157}
263 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{G}{E158}
264 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{I}{E159}
265 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{J}{E15A}
266 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{K}{E15B}
267 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{L}{E15C}
268 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{M}{E15D}
269 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{O}{E15E}
270 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{S}{E15F}
271 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{T}{E160}
272 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{U}{E161}
273 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{V}{E162}
274 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{W}{E163}
275 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{X}{E164}
276 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{Y}{E165}

277 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{a}{E166}
278 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{b}{E167}
279 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{c}{E168}
280 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{f}{E169}
281 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{g}{E16A}
```

282 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{h}{E16B}
283 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{k}{E16C}
284 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{l}{E16D}
285 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{m}{E16E}
286 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{n}{E16F}
287 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{o}{E170}
288 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{p}{E171}
289 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{q}{E172}
290 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{r}{E173}
291 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{s}{E174}
292 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{t}{E175}
293 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{u}{E176}
294 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{v}{E177}
295 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{w}{E178}
296 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{x}{E179}
297 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{y}{E17A}
298 \usv_set:nnn {stixbbit}{z}{E17B}

299 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{Numerals}{E1B4}
300 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{partial}{E1BE}
301 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{Greek}{E1BF}
302 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{greek}{E1D8}
303 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varTheta}{E1D0}
304 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{epsilon}{E1F1}
305 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{vartheta}{E1F2}
306 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varkappa}{0000} % ???
307 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{phi}{E1F3}
308 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varrho}{E1F4}
309 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfit}{varpi}{E1F5}

310 \usv_set:nnn {stixcal}{Latin}{E22D}
311 \usv_set:nnn {stixcal}{num}{E262}
312 \usv_set:nnn {scr}{num}{48}
313 \usv_set:nnn {it}{num}{48}

314 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{Latin}{E294}
315 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{latin}{E2C8}
316 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{greek}{E32C}
317 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{epsilon}{E37A}
318 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{vartheta}{E35E}
319 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varkappa}{E374}
320 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{phi}{E360}
321 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varrho}{E376}
322 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varpi}{E362}
323 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{digamma}{E36A}

Bold

324 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfupslash}{Greek}{E2FD}
325 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfupslash}{Digamma}{E369}
326 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{A}{E38A}

327 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{B}{E38B}
 328 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{E}{E38D}
 329 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{F}{E38E}
 330 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{G}{E38F}
 331 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{I}{E390}
 332 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{J}{E391}
 333 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{K}{E392}
 334 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{L}{E393}
 335 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{M}{E394}
 336 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{O}{E395}
 337 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{S}{E396}
 338 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{T}{E397}
 339 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{U}{E398}
 340 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{V}{E399}
 341 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{W}{E39A}
 342 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{X}{E39B}
 343 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{Y}{E39C}

 344 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{a}{E39D}
 345 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{b}{E39E}
 346 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{c}{E39F}
 347 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{f}{E3A2}
 348 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{g}{E3A3}
 349 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{h}{E3A4}
 350 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{k}{E3A7}
 351 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{l}{E3A8}
 352 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{m}{E3A9}
 353 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{n}{E3AA}
 354 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{o}{E3AB}
 355 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{p}{E3AC}
 356 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{q}{E3AD}
 357 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{r}{E3AE}
 358 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{s}{E3AF}
 359 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{t}{E3B0}
 360 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{u}{E3B1}
 361 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{v}{E3B2}
 362 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{w}{E3B3}
 363 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{x}{E3B4}
 364 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{y}{E3B5}
 365 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbb}{z}{E3B6}

 366 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfsfup}{Numerals}{E3B7}

Bold Italic

367 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfsfit}{Numerals}{E1F6}

 368 \usv_set:nnn {stixfbbit}{A}{E200}
 369 \usv_set:nnn {stixfbbit}{B}{E201}
 370 \usv_set:nnn {stixfbbit}{E}{E203}
 371 \usv_set:nnn {stixfbbit}{F}{E204}
 372 \usv_set:nnn {stixfbbit}{G}{E205}

373 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{I}{E206}
374 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{J}{E207}
375 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{K}{E208}
376 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{L}{E209}
377 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{M}{E20A}
378 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{O}{E20B}
379 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{S}{E20C}
380 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{T}{E20D}
381 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{U}{E20E}
382 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{V}{E20F}
383 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{W}{E210}
384 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{X}{E211}
385 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{Y}{E212}

386 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{a}{E213}
387 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{b}{E214}
388 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{c}{E215}
389 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{e}{E217}
390 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{f}{E218}
391 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{g}{E219}
392 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{h}{E21A}
393 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{k}{E21D}
394 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{l}{E21E}
395 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{m}{E21F}
396 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{n}{E220}
397 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{o}{E221}
398 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{p}{E222}
399 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{q}{E223}
400 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{r}{E224}
401 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{s}{E225}
402 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{t}{E226}
403 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{u}{E227}
404 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{v}{E228}
405 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{w}{E229}
406 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{x}{E22A}
407 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{y}{E22B}
408 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfbbbit}{z}{E22C}

409 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfcal}{Latin}{E247}

410 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfitslash}{Latin}{E295}
411 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfitslash}{latin}{E2C9}
412 \usv_set:nnn {stixbfitslash}{greek}{E32D}
413 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{epsilon}{E37B}
414 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{vartheta}{E35F}
415 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varkappa}{E375}
416 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{phi}{E361}
417 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varrho}{E377}
418 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{varpi}{E363}
419 \usv_set:nnn {stixsfitslash}{digamma}{E36B}

420 *(/stix)*

File IX

um-code-setchar.dtx

10 *Setting up maths chars*

```
1 (*package)
```

10.1 *A token list to contain the data of the math table*

Instead of `\input`-ing the unicode math table every time we want to re-read its data, we save it within a macro. This has two advantages: 1. it should be slightly faster, at the expense of memory; 2. we don't need to worry about catcodes later, since they're frozen at this point.

In time, the case statement inside `set_mathsymbol` will be moved in here to avoid re-running it every time.

```
2 \cs_new:Npn \@@_symbol_setup:
3 {
4   \cs_set:Npn \UnicodeMathSymbol ##1##2##3##4
5   {
6     \exp_not:n { \_@@_sym:nnn {##1} {##2} {##3} }
7   }
8 }
9 \tl_set_from_file_x:Nnn \g_@@_mathtable_tl {\@@_symbol_setup:} {unicode-math-
table.tex}
```

`\@@_input_math_symbol_table:` This function simply expands to the token list containing all the data.

```
10 \cs_new:Nn \@@_input_math_symbol_table: {\g_@@_mathtable_tl}
```

10.2 *Definitions of the active math characters*

Ensure catcodes are appropriate; make sure # is an 'other' so that we don't get confused with `\mathoctothorpe`.

```
11 \AtBeginDocument{\@@_define_math_chars:}
12 \cs_new:Nn \@@_define_math_chars:
13 {
14   \group_begin:
15   \cs_set:Npn \_@@_sym:nnn ##1##2##3
16   {
17     \tl_if_in:nnT
18     { \mathord \mathalpha \mathbin \mathrel \mathpunct \mathop \mathfence }
19     {##3}
20     {
21       \exp_last_unbraced:NNx \cs_gset_eq:NN ##2 { \char_generate:nn {##1} {12} }
22     }
23   }
24   \@@_input_math_symbol_table:
25   \group_end:
```

26 }

10.3 Commands for each symbol/glyph/char

`\@@_set_mathsymbol:nNn` #1 : A L^AT_EX symbol font, e.g., operators
#2 : Symbol macro, e.g., `\alpha`
#3 : Type, e.g., `\mathalpha`
#4 : Slot, e.g., "221E

There are a bunch of tests to perform to process the various characters. The following assignments should all be fairly straightforward.

The catcode setting is to work around (strange?) behaviour in LuaTeX in which catcode 11 characters don't have italic correction for maths. We don't adjust ascii chars, however, because certain punctuation should not have their catcodes changed.

```
27 \cs_set:Nn \@@_set_mathsymbol:nNn
28 {
29   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
30   {
31     \int_compare_p:nNn {#4} > {127}
32   }
33   {
34     \int_compare_p:nNn { \char_value_catcode:n {#4} } = {11}
35   }
36   { \char_set_catcode_other:n {#4} }
37
38   \tl_case:Nn #3
39   {
40     \mathord { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
41     \mathalpha { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
42     \mathbin { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
43     \mathrel { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
44     \mathpunct { \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1} }
45     \mathop { \@@_set_big_operator:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4} }
46     \mathopen { \@@_set_math_open:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4} }
47     \mathclose { \@@_set_math_close:nnn {#1} {#2} {#4} }
48     \mathfence { \@@_set_math_fence:nxxx {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
49     \mathaccent
50     { \@@_set_math_accent:Nxxx #2 {fixed} {#1} {#4} }
51     \mathbotaccent
52     { \@@_set_math_accent:Nxxx #2 {bottom~ fixed} {#1} {#4} }
53     \mathaccentwide
54     { \@@_set_math_accent:Nxxx #2 {} {#1} {#4} }
55     \mathbotaccentwide
56     { \@@_set_math_accent:Nxxx #2 {bottom} {#1} {#4} }
57     \mathover
58     { \@@_set_math_overunder:Nxxx #2 {} {#1} {#4} }
59     \mathunder
60     { \@@_set_math_overunder:Nxxx #2 {bottom} {#1} {#4} }
```

```

61     \mathaccentoverlay
62 <LU>   { \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #2 {overlay~ fixed} {#1} {#4} }
63 <XE>   { \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn #2 {} {#1} {#4} }
64   }
65 }

66 \edef\mathfence{\string\mathfence}
67 \edef\mathover{\string\mathover}
68 \edef\mathunder{\string\mathunder}
69 \edef\mathbotaccent{\string\mathbotaccent}
70 \edef\mathaccentwide{\string\mathaccentwide}
71 \edef\mathaccentoverlay{\string\mathaccentoverlay}
72 \edef\mathbotaccentwide{\string\mathbotaccentwide}

```

`\@@_set_big_operator:nnn` #1 : Symbol font name
#2 : Macro to assign
#3 : Glyph slot

In the examples following, say we're defining for the symbol `\sum` (Σ). In order for literal Unicode characters to be used in the source and still have the correct limits behaviour, big operators are made math-active. This involves three steps:

- The active math char is defined to expand to the macro `\sum_sym`. (Later, the control sequence `\sum` will be assigned the math char.)
- Declare the plain old `mathchardef` for the control sequence `\sumop`. (This follows the convention of $\text{\LaTeX}/\text{amsmath}$.)
- Define `\sum_sym` as `\sumop`, followed by `\nolimits` if necessary.

Whether the `\nolimits` suffix is inserted is controlled by the token list `\l_@@_nolimits_tl`, which contains a list of such characters. This list is checked dynamically to allow it to be updated mid-document.

Examples of expansion, by default, for two big operators:

```

( \sum → )  $\Sigma$  → \sum_sym → \sumop\nolimits
( \int → )  $\int$  → \int_sym → \intop

```

```

73 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_big_operator:nnn
74 {
75   \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n {#3}
76   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx \@@_tmpa: { \exp_not:c { \cs_to_str:N #2 _sym } }
77   \char_gset_active_eq:nN {#3} \@@_tmpa:
78
79   \@@_set_mathchar:cNnn { \cs_to_str:N #2 op } \mathop {#1} {#3}
80
81   \cs_gset:cpx { \cs_to_str:N #2 _sym }
82   {
83     \exp_not:c { \cs_to_str:N #2 op }
84     \exp_not:n { \tl_if_in:NnT \l_@@_nolimits_tl {#2} \nolimits }
85   }
86 }

```

`\@@_set_math_open:nnn` #1 : Symbol font name
 #2 : Macro to assign
 #3 : Glyph slot

```

87 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_open:nnn
88 {
89   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_radicals_tl {#2}
90   {
91     \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx {\cs_to_str:N #2 sign}
92     { \@@_radical:nn {#1} {#3} }
93     \tl_set:cn {l_@@_radical_\cs_to_str:N #2_tl} {\use:c{sym #1}~ #3}
94   }
95   {
96     \@@_set_delcode:nnn {#1} {#3} {#3}
97     \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#3} \mathopen {#1}
98     \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #2
99     { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathopen {#1} {#3} }
100  }
101 }
  
```

`\@@_set_math_close:nnn` #1 : Symbol font name
 #2 : Macro to assign
 #3 : Glyph slot

```

102 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_close:nnn
103 {
104   \@@_set_delcode:nnn {#1} {#3} {#3}
105   \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#3} \mathclose {#1}
106   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #2
107   { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathclose {#1} {#3} }
108 }
  
```

`\@@_set_math_fence:nnnn` #1 : Symbol font name
 #2 : Macro to assign
 #3 : Type, *e.g.*, `\mathalpha`
 #4 : Glyph slot

```

109 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_fence:nnnn
110 {
111   \@@_set_mathcode:nnn {#4} {#3} {#1}
112   \@@_set_delcode:nnn {#1} {#4} {#4}
113   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx {l \cs_to_str:N #2}
114   { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathopen {#1} {#4} }
115   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx {r \cs_to_str:N #2}
116   { \@@_delimiter:Nnn \mathclose {#1} {#4} }
117 }
  
```

`\@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn` #1 : Accend command
 #2 : Accent type (string)
 #3 : Symbol font name
 #4 : Glyph slot

```

118 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn
119 {
120   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #1
121   { \@@_accent:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4} }
122 }

```

\@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn #1 : Accent command
#2 : Accent type (string)
#3 : Symbol font name
#4 : Glyph slot

```

123 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn
124 {
125   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx #1 ##1
126   {
127     \mathop
128     { \@@_accent:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4} {{{}##1} }
129     %      TODO: remove braces above ^^ which work around a LuaTeX bug
130     \limits
131   }
132 }
133 </package>

```

File X

um-code-mathtext.dtx

11 Maths text commands

1 *(*package)*

11.1 `\setmathfontface`

```
\@@_setmathfontface:Nnn Interface around \SetMathAlphabet.
2 \keys_define:nn {@@_mathface}
3 {
4   version .tl_set:N = \l_@@_mversion_tl
5 }
6 \cs_set:Nn \@@_setmathfontface:Nnn
7 {
8   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_mversion_tl
9
10  \keys_set_known:nnN {@@_mathface} {#2} \l_@@_keyval_clist
11
12  \exp_args:Nnx \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_tmpa_tl
13    { ItalicFont={}, BoldFont={}, \exp_not:V \l_@@_keyval_clist } {#3}
14
15  \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_mversion_tl
16    {
17      \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {normal}
18      \DeclareMathAlphabet #1 {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl} {\l_@@_tmpa_tl} {\md-
19        default} {\updefault}
20    }
21  \SetMathAlphabet #1 {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl} {\l_@@_tmpa_tl} {\md-
22    default} {\updefault}
23
24  % integrate with fontspec's \setmathrm etc:
25  \tl_case:Nn #1
26    {
27      \mathrm { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
28      \mathsf { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
29      \mathtt { \cs_set_eq:NN \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
30    }
```

11.2 Hooks into $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$

Switching to a different style of alphabetic symbols was traditionally performed with commands like `\mathbf`, which literally changes fonts to access alternate symbols. This is not as simple with Unicode fonts.

In traditional T_EX maths font setups, you simply switch between different ‘families’ (`\fam`), which is analogous to changing from one font to another—a symbol such as ‘a’ will be upright in one font, bold in another, and so on. In `pkgunicode-math`, a different mechanism is used to switch between styles. For every letter (start with ascii a-zA-Z and numbers to keep things simple for now), they are assigned a ‘mathcode’ with `\Umathcode` that maps from input letter to output font glyph slot. This is done with the equivalent of

```
% \Umathcode'a = 7 1 "1D44E\relax
% \Umathcode'b = 7 1 "1D44F\relax
% \Umathcode'c = 7 1 "1D450\relax
% ...
```

When switching from regular letters to, say, `\mathrm`, we now need to execute a new mapping:

```
% \Umathcode'a = 7 1 '\a\relax
% \Umathcode'b = 7 1 '\b\relax
% \Umathcode'c = 7 1 '\c\relax
% ...
```

This is fairly straightforward to perform when we’re defining our own commands such as `\symbf` and so on. However, this means that ‘classical’ T_EX font setups will break, because with the original mapping still in place, the engine will be attempting to insert unicode maths glyphs from a standard font.

`\use@mathgroup` To overcome this, we patch `\use@mathgroup`, which is only used inside of commands such as `\mathXYZ`, so this shouldn’t have any side-effects. Omit the test for math mode because this is only called *inside* `\mathrm` or similar, which already has a math mode check.

```
31 \cs_set:Npn \use@mathgroup #1 #2
32 {
33   \@@_group_begin:
34   \cs_if_eq:cNF {M@\f@encoding} #1 {#1}
35   \@@_switchto_literal:
36   \@@_mathgroup_set:n {#2}
37   \@@_group_end:n
38 }
```

In LaTeX maths, the command `\operator@font` is defined that switches to the operator `mathgroup`. The classic example is the `\sin` in `sin{x}`; essentially we’re using `\mathrm` to typeset the upright symbols, but the syntax is `{\operator@font sin}`. I thought that hooking into `\operator@font` would be hard because all other maths font selection in 2e uses `\mathrm{...}` style. Then reading source2e a little more I stumbled upon `\@fontswitch`. Reimplement that here to avoid `\bgroup/\egroup`.

`\operator@font`

```
39 \cs_set:Npn \operator@font
```

```

40 {
41   \@@_switchto_literal:
42   \@@_fontswitch:n { \g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl }
43 }

```

\@@_fontswitch:n Omit the check for math mode as #1 should do that for us.

```

44 \cs_set:Nn \@@_fontswitch:n
45 {
46   \cs_set_eq:NN \math@bgroup \scan_stop:
47   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_group_begin: \scan_stop:
48   \cs_set:Npn \@@_group_end:n % takes no argument in this case
49   {
50     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_group_begin: \@@_group_begin_frozen:
51     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_group_end:n \@@_group_end_frozen:n
52     \cs_set_eq:NN \math@bgroup \@@_math@bgroup
53     \cs_set_eq:NN \math@egroup \@@_math@egroup
54   }
55   \cs_set_eq:NN \math@egroup \@@_group_end:n
56   #1 \scan_stop:
57 }

```

11.3 Hooks into fontspec

Historically, `\mathrm` and so on were completely overwritten by `unicode-math`, and `fontspec`'s methods for setting these fonts in the classical manner were bypassed.

While we could now re-activate the way that `fontspec` does the following, because we can now change maths fonts whenever it's better to define new commands in `unicode-math` to define the `\mathXYZ` fonts.

11.3.1 Text font

```

58 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_eq:nnT {o}
59 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmainfont_hook:nn
60 {
61   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl} {\rmdefault}
62   {
63     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl {#1} {#2}
64     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathrm_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
65     \__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn {#1} {#2}
66   }
67 }

68 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setsansfont_hook:nn
69 {
70   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl} {\sfdefault}
71   {
72     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl {#1} {#2}
73     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathsf_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
74     \__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn {#1} {#2}
75   }

```

```

76 }
77 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmonofont_hook:nn
78 {
79   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl} {\ttdefault}
80   {
81     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl {#1} {#2}
82     \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g__fontspec_mathtt_tl {Renderer=Basic,#1} {#2}
83     \__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn {#1} {#2}
84   }
85 }

```

11.3.2 Maths font

If the maths fonts are set explicitly, then the text commands above will not execute their branches to set the maths font alphabets.

```

86 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn
87 {
88   \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{normal}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mdefault\updefault
89   \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{normal}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\mdefault\itdefault
90   \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{normal}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
91 }
92 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setboldmathrm_hook:nn
93 {
94   \SetMathAlphabet\mathrm{bold}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\mdefault\updefault
95   \SetMathAlphabet\mathbf{bold}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\bfdefault\updefault
96   \SetMathAlphabet\mathit{bold}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl\mdefault\itdefault
97 }
98 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn
99 {
100  \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{normal}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\mdefault\updefault
101  \SetMathAlphabet\mathsf{bold} \g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl\bfdefault\updefault
102 }
103 \cs_set:Nn \__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn
104 {
105  \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{normal}\g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\mdefault\updefault
106  \SetMathAlphabet\mathtt{bold} \g__fontspec_encoding_tl\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl\bfdefault\updefault
107 }

```

I can't quite remember the logic behind the following two.

If fontspec has been loaded and `\setmathsf` (etc) run, this syncs things up:

```

108 \tl_if_eq:onF {\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl} {\rmdefault} { \__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn {} {} }
109 \tl_if_eq:onF {\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl} {\sfdefault} { \__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn {} {} }
110 \tl_if_eq:onF {\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl} {\ttdefault} { \__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn {} {} }

```

I suppose this is to make things work if neither fontspec or unicode-math load any fonts: (I should check that)

```

111 \AtBeginDocument
112 {
113   \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl} {\rmdefault} { \__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn {} {} }

```

```
114 \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl} {\sfdefault} { \__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn {} {} }
115 \tl_if_eq:onT {\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl} {\ttdefault} { \__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn {} {} }
116 }
117 </package>
```

File XI

um-code-main.dtx

12 *The main \setmathfont macro*

```
1 (*package)
@@_setmathfont:nn #1 : keyval options
                  #2 : font name/file
2 \cs_set:Nn \@@_setmathfont:nn
3 {
    • Initialise all local variables.
    • Erase any conception LATEX has of previously defined math symbol fonts;
      this allows \DeclareSymbolFont at any point in the document.
    • Grab the current size information: (is this robust enough? Maybe it should
      be preceded by \normalsize). The macro \S@<size> contains the definitions
      of the sizes used for maths letters, subscripts and subsubscripts in \tf@size,
      \sf@size, and \ssf@size, respectively.
4
5 \@@_init:n {#2}
6 \cs_set_eq:NN \glb@currsize \scan_stop:
7 \cs_if_exist:cF { S@ \f@size } { \calculate@math@sizes }
8 \use:c { S@ \f@size }
9
10 \keys_set_known:nnN {unicode-math} {#1} \l_@@_unknown_keys_clist
11
12 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_init_bool
13 {
14 \@@_fontspec_trial_font:
15 \@@_declare_math_sizes:
16 }
17 \@@_fontspec_select_font:
18 \@@_setup_math_fam:
19 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_init_bool
20 {
21 \@@_setup_legacy_fam_two:
22 \@@_setup_legacy_fam_three:
23 }
24
25 \@@_input_math_symbol_table:
26
```

- the ‘once-off’ setup that doesn’t need to be per-font
- remap symbols that don’t take their natural mathcode;

- activate any symbols that need to be math-active;
- assign delimiter codes for symbols that need to grow;
- setup the maths alphabets (`\symbf` etc.) — this is an extensive part of the code; see Section 15;

```

27 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_init_bool \@@_onceoff_setup:
28 \@@_remap_symbols:
29 \@@_setup_mathactives:
30 \@@_setup_delcodes:
31 \@@_setup_alphabets:
32
33 %% TODO: what of the above should only be run for the "default"/"main" font?
34
35 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_init_bool
36 {
37   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_main_font_defined_bool
38 (LU) \@@_mathparam_store:
39   \@@_log:n {default-math-font}
40 }
41 {
42 (LU) \@@_mathparam_restore:
43 }
44 }

```

Fall-back font Want to load Latin Modern Math if nothing else. This needs to happen early so that all of the font-loading machinery executes before the other ‘At-BeginDocument’ code.

```

45 \AtBeginDocument { \@@_load_lm_if_necessary: }
46 \cs_new:Nn \@@_load_lm_if_necessary:
47 {
48   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_main_font_defined_bool
49   {
50 (debug)\typeout{SETTING~ DEFAULT~ FONT~(latinmodern-math)}
51   \setmathfont{latinmodern-math.otf}
52   [BoldFont={latinmodern-math.otf}]
53 (debug)\typeout{END~ DEFAULT~ FONT)}
54 }
55 }

```

`\@@_init:n` Reset local variables. Default to defining the font for every math symbol character.

```

56 \cs_new:Nn \@@_init:n
57 {
58   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_fontname_tl {#1}
59   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool
60   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {normal}
61   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_symfont_label_tl {operators}
62 }

```

```

63 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_script_features_tl {Style=MathScript}
64 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_sscript_features_tl {Style=MathScriptScript}
65 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_script_font_tl \l_@@_fontname_tl
66 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_sscript_font_tl \l_@@_fontname_tl
67
68 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_init_bool
69 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_char_range_seq
70 \clist_clear:N \l_@@_mathmap_charints_clist
71 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_mathalph_seq
72 \seq_clear:N \l_@@_missing_alph_seq
73
74 \cs_set_eq:NN \_@@_sym:nnn \@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn
75 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_remap_symbol:nnn \@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn
76 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \@@_init_alphabet:n
77 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_assign_delcode:nn \@@_assign_delcode_noparse:nn
78 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_make_mathactive:nNN \@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nNN
79 }

```

`\@@_declare_math_sizes:` Set the math sizes according to the recommended font parameters.

```

80 \tl_new:N \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
81 \cs_new:Nn \@@_declare_math_sizes:
82 {
83   \dim_compare:nF { \fontdimen 10 \g_@@_trial_font == 0pt }
84   {
85     \DeclareMathSizes { \f@size } { \f@size }
86     { \@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nN {10} \g_@@_trial_font }
87     { \@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nN {11} \g_@@_trial_font }
88   }
89 }

```

`\@@_fontspec_trial_font:`

```

90 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontspec_trial_font:
91 {
92   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_font_keyval_tl
93   {
94     <LU> Renderer = Basic,
95     BoldItalicFont = {}, ItalicFont = {},
96     Script = Math,
97     <LU> FontAdjustment = { \@@_luatex_copy_fontdimens: },
98     \l_@@_unknown_keys_clist
99   }
100
101   \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_trial_family_tl { \l_@@_font_keyval_tl } { \l_@@_fontname_tl }
102
103   \group_begin:
104     \fontfamily { \l_@@_trial_family_tl } \selectfont
105     \exp_last_unbraced:NNo \@@_fontface_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_trial_font \fontname
106     \fontspec_if_script:nF {math}
107     {

```

```

108     \bool_gset_false:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool
109     \bool_gset_false:N \l_@@_init_bool
110   }
111   \group_end:
112
113 }

```

\@@_fontspec_select_font:

```

114 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontspec_select_font:
115 {
116   \fp_gset:Nn \g_@@_size_tfsf_fp { (\f@size +\sf@size )/2 }
117   \fp_gset:Nn \g_@@_size_sfssf_fp { (\sf@size+\ssf@size)/2 }
118
119   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_font_keyval_tl
120   {
121 (LU)   Renderer = Basic,
122       BoldItalicFont = {}, ItalicFont = {},
123       Script = Math,
124       SizeFeatures =
125       {
126         {
127           Size = \fp_use:N \g_@@_size_tfsf_fp -
128         } ,
129         {
130           Size = \fp_use:N \g_@@_size_sfssf_fp - \fp_use:N \g_@@_size_tfsf_fp ,
131           Font = \l_@@_script_font_tl ,
132           \l_@@_script_features_tl
133         } ,
134         {
135           Size = - \fp_use:N \g_@@_size_sfssf_fp ,
136           Font = \l_@@_sscript_font_tl ,
137           \l_@@_sscript_features_tl
138         }
139       } ,
140 (LU)   FontAdjustment = { \@@_luatex_copy_fontdimens: },
141       \l_@@_unknown_keys_clist
142     }
143
144   \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_family_tl {\l_@@_font_keyval_tl} {\l_@@_fontname_tl}
145
146   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_fonts_used_int
147   \group_begin:
148     \fontfamily { \l_@@_family_tl } \selectfont
149     \exp_last_unbraced:Nno \@@_fontface_gset_eq:cN {g_@@_mathfont_ \int_use:N \g_@@_fonts_used_int _f
150     \tl_gset:Nx \g_@@_curr_font_cmd_tl { \exp_not:c {g_@@_mathfont_ \int_use:N \g_@@_fonts_used_int _f
151     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_init_bool
152   {
153     \exp_last_unbraced:Nno \@@_fontface_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_font \font@name
154   }

```

```

155     \fontspec_if_script:nF {math}
156     {
157         \bool_gset_false:N \l_@@_ot_math_bool
158         \bool_gset_false:N \l_@@_init_bool
159     }
160     \group_end:
161 }

162 \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl { \l_@@_font }
163 \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl { \l_@@_font }
164 \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl { \l_@@_font }

```

\@@_luatex_copy_fontdimens:

```

165 (*LU)
166 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_luatex_copy_fontdimens:
167 {
168     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {10} {ScriptPercentScaleDown}
169     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {11} {ScriptScriptPercentScaleDown}
170     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {15} {AxisHeight}
171     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {18} {SubscriptShiftDown}
172     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {20} {SubscriptBaselineDropMin}
173     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {21} {SuperscriptShiftUp}
174     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {22} {SuperscriptShiftUpCramped}
175     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {24} {SuperscriptBaselineDropMax}
176     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {28} {UpperLimitGapMin}
177     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {29} {UpperLimitBaselineRiseMin}
178     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {30} {LowerLimitGapMin}
179     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {31} {LowerLimitBaselineDropMin}
180     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {32} {StackTopShiftUp}
181     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {42} {FractionNumeratorShiftUp}
182     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {43} {FractionNumeratorDisplayStyleShiftUp}
183     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {44} {FractionDenominatorShiftDown}
184     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {45} {FractionDenominatorDisplayStyleShiftDown}
185     \@@_fontdimen_from_param:nn {48} {FractionRuleThickness}
186 }
187 (/LU)

```

\@@_setup_math_fam:

```

188 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_math_fam:
189 {
190     \cs_if_exist:cF { sym \l_@@_symfont_label_tl }
191     {
192         \DeclareSymbolFont{\l_@@_symfont_label_tl}
193         {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
194     }
195     \SetSymbolFont{\l_@@_symfont_label_tl}{\l_@@_mversion_tl}
196     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\mddefault}{\updefault}

```

Set the bold math version.

```

197     \str_if_eq_x:nnT {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {normal}

```

```

198     {
199       \SetSymbolFont{\l_@@_symfont_label_tl}{bold}
200       {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_family_tl}{\bfdefault}{\updefault}
201     }
202   }

```

\@@_setup_legacy_fam_two: \TeX won't load the same font twice at the same scale, so we need to magnify this one by an imperceptible amount.

```

203 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_legacy_fam_two:
204   {
205     \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_fam_two_tl
206     {
207       \l_@@_font_keyval_tl,
208       Scale=1.00001,
209       FontAdjustment =
210       {
211         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN { 8} {43} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
212         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN { 9} {42} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
213         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {10} {32} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
214         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {11} {45} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
215         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {12} {44} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
216         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {13} {21} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
217         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {14} {21} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
218         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {15} {22} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
219         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {16} {18} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
220         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {17} {18} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
221         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {18} {24} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
222         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {19} {20} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
223         \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {22} {15} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
224         \@@_zero_fontdimen:n {20} % delim1 = FractionDelimiterDisplaySize
225         \@@_zero_fontdimen:n {21} % delim2 = FractionDelimiterSize
226       }
227     } {\l_@@_fontname_tl}
228
229     \SetSymbolFont{symbols}{\l_@@_mversion_tl}
230     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_fam_two_tl}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
231
232     \str_if_eq_x:nnT {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {normal}
233     {
234       \SetSymbolFont{symbols}{bold}
235       {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_fam_two_tl}{\bfdefault}{\updefault}
236     }
237   }

```

\@@_setup_legacy_fam_three: Similarly, this font is shrunk by an imperceptible amount for \TeX to load it again.

```

238 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_legacy_fam_three:
239   {
240     \fontspec_set_family:Nxn \l_@@_fam_three_tl
241     {

```

```

242 \l_@@_font_keyval_tl,
243 Scale=0.99999,
244 FontAdjustment = {
245   \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN { 8} {48} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
246   \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN { 9} {28} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
247   \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {10} {30} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
248   \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {11} {29} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
249   \@@_copy_fontdimen:nnN {12} {31} \g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl
250   \@@_zero_fontdimen:n {13}
251 }
252 } {\l_@@_fontname_tl}
253
254 \SetSymbolFont{largesymbols}{\l_@@_mversion_tl}
255   {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_fam_three_tl}{\mddefault}{\updefault}
256
257 \str_if_eq_x:nnT {\l_@@_mversion_tl} {normal}
258   {
259     \SetSymbolFont{largesymbols}{bold}
260     {\encodingdefault}{\l_@@_fam_three_tl}{\bfdefault}{\updefault}
261   }
262 }

```

\@@_onceoff_setup:

```

263 \cs_new:Nn \@@_onceoff_setup:
264   {
265     \@@_set_delcode:nnn {operators} {\`.} {\c_zero}
266   }

```

12.1 Functions for setting up symbols with mathcodes

\@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn If the range font feature has been used, then only a subset of the Unicode glyphs are to be defined. See section §13.3 for the code that enables this.

```

267 \cs_set:Nn \@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn
268   {
269     \@@_set_mathsymbol:nNn {\l_@@_symfont_label_tl} #2 #3 {#1}
270   }
271 \cs_set:Nn \@@_process_symbol_parse:nnn
272   {
273     \@@_if_char_spec:nNT {#1} {#3}
274     {
275       \@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
276     }
277   }

```

\@@_remap_symbols: This function is used to define the mathcodes for those chars which should be mapped to a different glyph than themselves.

```

278 \cs_new:Nn \@@_remap_symbols:
279   {

```

```

280 \@@_remap_symbol:nnn {\-} {\mathbin} {"2212}
281 \@@_remap_symbol:nnn {\*} {\mathbin} {"02217}% text asterisk to "cen-
    tred asterisk"
282 \bool_if:NF \g_@@_literal_colon_bool
283 {
284     \@@_remap_symbol:nnn {\:} {\mathrel} {"02236}% colon to ra-
    tio (i.e., punct to rel)
285 }
286 }

```

\@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn Where \@@_remap_symbol:nnn is defined to be one of these two, depending on the
\@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn range setup:

```

287 \cs_new:Nn \@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn
288 {
289     \@@_if_char_spec:nNT {#3} {#2}
290     { \@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
291 }
292 \cs_new:Nn \@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn
293 {
294     \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
295     { \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn {##1} {#2} {\l_@@_symfont_label_tl} {#3} }
296 }

```

12.2 Active math characters

There are more math active chars later in the subscript/superscript section. But they don't need to be able to be typeset directly.

\@@_setup_mathactives: TODO: if not an OpenType math font, we should ignore doing anything with primes. This needs a revamped 'range' feature, I think.

```

297 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_mathactives:
298 {
299 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2032} \@@_prime_single_mchar \mathord
300 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2033} \@@_prime_double_mchar \mathord
301 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2034} \@@_prime_triple_mchar \mathord
302 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2057} \@@_prime_quad_mchar \mathord
303 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2035} \@@_backprime_single_mchar \mathord
304 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2036} \@@_backprime_double_mchar \mathord
305 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {"2037} \@@_backprime_triple_mchar \mathord
306 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {\'} \mathstraightquote \mathord
307 \@@_make_mathactive:nnN {\`} \mathbacktick \mathord
308 }

```

\@@_make_mathactive:nnN Makes #1 a mathactive char, and gives cs #2 the meaning of mathchar #1 with class #3. You are responsible for giving active #1 a particular meaning!

```

309 \cs_new:Nn \@@_make_mathactive_parse:nnN
310 {
311     \@@_if_char_spec:nNT {#1} #3
312     { \@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nnN {#1} #2 #3 }

```

```

313 }
314 \cs_new:Nn \@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nNN
315 {
316   \@@_set_mathchar:NNnn #2 #3 {\l_@@_symfont_label_tl} {#1}
317   \@@_char_gmake_mathactive:n {#1}
318 }

```

12.3 Delimiter codes

\@@_assign_delcode:nn

```

319 \cs_new:Nn \@@_assign_delcode_noparse:nn
320 {
321   \@@_set_delcode:nnn \l_@@_symfont_label_tl {#1} {#2}
322 }
323 \cs_new:Nn \@@_assign_delcode_parse:nn
324 {
325   \@@_if_char_spec:nNT {#2} \@nil
326   {
327     \@@_assign_delcode_noparse:nn {#1} {#2}
328   }
329 }

```

\@@_assign_delcode:n Shorthand.

```

330 \cs_new:Nn \@@_assign_delcode:n { \@@_assign_delcode:nn {#1} {#1} }

```

\@@_setup_delcodes: Some symbols that aren't mathopen/mathclose still need to have delimiter codes assigned. The list of vertical arrows may be incomplete. On the other hand, many fonts won't support them all being stretchy. And some of them are probably not meant to stretch, either. But adding them here doesn't hurt.

```

331 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_delcodes:
332 {
333   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {\`\/} {\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv}
334   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {"2044} {\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv} % fracslash
335   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {"2215} {\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv} % divslash
336   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"005C} % backslash
337   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {\`<} {"27E8} % angle brackets with ascii notation
338   \@@_assign_delcode:nn {\`>} {"27E9} % angle brackets with ascii notation
339   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"2191} % up arrow
340   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"2193} % down arrow
341   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"2195} % updown arrow
342   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"219F} % up arrow twohead
343   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A1} % down arrow twohead
344   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A5} % up arrow from bar
345   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A7} % down arrow from bar
346   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21A8} % updown arrow from bar
347   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21BE} % up harpoon right
348   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21BF} % up harpoon left
349   \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C2} % down harpoon right

```

```

350 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C3} % down harpoon left
351 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C5} % arrows up down
352 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21F5} % arrows down up
353 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21C8} % arrows up up
354 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21CA} % arrows down down
355 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21D1} % double up arrow
356 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21D3} % double down arrow
357 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21D5} % double updown arrow
358 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21DE} % up arrow double stroke
359 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21DF} % down arrow double stroke
360 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E1} % up arrow dashed
361 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E3} % down arrow dashed
362 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E7} % up white arrow
363 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21E9} % down white arrow
364 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21EA} % up white arrow from bar
365 \@@_assign_delcode:n {"21F3} % updown white arrow
366 }

```

12.4 (Big) operators

The engine does what is necessary to deal with big operators for us automatically with `\Umathchardef`. However, the limits aren't set automatically; that is, we want to define, a la Plain TeX *etc.*, `\def\int{\intop\nolimits}`, so there needs to be a transformation from `\int` to `\intop` during the expansion of `_@@_sym:nnn` in the appropriate contexts.

`\l_@@_nolimits_tl` This macro is a sequence containing those maths operators that require a `\nolimits` suffix. This list is used when processing `unicode-math-table.tex` to define such commands automatically (see the macro `\@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn`). I've chosen essentially just the operators that look like integrals; hopefully a better mathematician can help me out here. I've a feeling that it's more useful *not* to include the multiple integrals such as \iiint , but that might be a matter of preference.

```

367 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_nolimits_tl
368 {
369   \int\iint\iiint\iiiiint\oint\oiint\oiint
370   \intclockwise\varointclockwise\ointctrlockwise\sumint
371   \intbar\intBar\oint\circfnint\awint\ppolint
372   \scpolint\npolint\pointint\sqint\intlarhk\intx
373   \intcap\intcup\upint\lowint
374 }

```

12.5 Radicals

`\l_@@_radicals_tl` The radicals are organised in `\@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn`. We organise radicals in the same way as `nolimits-operators`. (`\cuberoot` and `\fourthroot`, don't seem to behave as proper radicals.)

```

375 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_radicals_tl {\sqrt \longdivision}

```

12.6 Fontdimens

376 *<*LU>*

\@@_mathparam_restore:

```
377 \cs_set:Nn \@@_mathparam_restore:
378 {
379   \check@mathfonts
380   \tl_use:N \g_@@_mathparam_store_tl
381 }
```

\@@_mathparam_store:

```
382 \cs_set:Nn \@@_mathparam_store:
383 {
384   \check@mathfonts
385   \tl_gset:Nx \g_@@_mathparam_store_tl
386   {
387     \@@_mathparam_store_aux:N \displaystyle
388     \@@_mathparam_store_aux:N \textstyle
389     \@@_mathparam_store_aux:N \scriptstyle
390     \@@_mathparam_store_aux:N \scriptscriptstyle
391   }
392 }
393 \cs_set:Nn \@@_mathparam_store_aux:N
394 {
395   \Umathquad           #1 = \the \Umathquad           #1
396   \Umathaxis           #1 = \the \Umathaxis           #1
397   \Umathoperatorsize  #1 = \the \Umathoperatorsize  #1
398   \Umathoverbarkern   #1 = \the \Umathoverbarkern   #1
399   \Umathoverbarrule   #1 = \the \Umathoverbarrule   #1
400   \Umathoverbarvgap   #1 = \the \Umathoverbarvgap   #1
401   \Umathunderbarkern  #1 = \the \Umathunderbarkern  #1
402   \Umathunderbarrule  #1 = \the \Umathunderbarrule  #1
403   \Umathunderbarvgap  #1 = \the \Umathunderbarvgap  #1
404   \Umathradicalkern   #1 = \the \Umathradicalkern   #1
405   \Umathradicalrule   #1 = \the \Umathradicalrule   #1
406   \Umathradicalvgap   #1 = \the \Umathradicalvgap   #1
407   \Umathradicaldegreebefore #1 = \the \Umathradicaldegreebefore #1
408   \Umathradicaldegreeafter #1 = \the \Umathradicaldegreeafter #1
409   \Umathradicaldegreeraise #1 = \the \Umathradicaldegreeraise #1
410   \Umathstackvgap     #1 = \the \Umathstackvgap     #1
411   \Umathstacknumup     #1 = \the \Umathstacknumup     #1
412   \Umathstackdenomdown #1 = \the \Umathstackdenomdown #1
413   \Umathfractionrule  #1 = \the \Umathfractionrule  #1
414   \Umathfractionnumvgap #1 = \the \Umathfractionnumvgap #1
415   \Umathfractionnumup  #1 = \the \Umathfractionnumup  #1
416   \Umathfractiondenomvgap #1 = \the \Umathfractiondenomvgap #1
417   \Umathfractiondenomdown #1 = \the \Umathfractiondenomdown #1
418   \Umathfractiondelsize #1 = \the \Umathfractiondelsize #1
419   \Umathlimitabovevgap #1 = \the \Umathlimitabovevgap #1
```

```

420 \Umathlimitabovebgap #1 = \the \Umathlimitabovebgap #1
421 \Umathlimitabovekern #1 = \the \Umathlimitabovekern #1
422 \Umathlimitbelowvgap #1 = \the \Umathlimitbelowvgap #1
423 \Umathlimitbelowbgap #1 = \the \Umathlimitbelowbgap #1
424 \Umathlimitbelowkern #1 = \the \Umathlimitbelowkern #1
425 \Umathoverdelimitervgap #1 = \the \Umathoverdelimitervgap #1
426 \Umathoverdelimiterbgap #1 = \the \Umathoverdelimiterbgap #1
427 \Umathunderdelimitervgap #1 = \the \Umathunderdelimitervgap #1
428 \Umathunderdelimiterbgap #1 = \the \Umathunderdelimiterbgap #1
429 \Umathsubshiftdrop #1 = \the \Umathsubshiftdrop #1
430 \Umathsubshiftdown #1 = \the \Umathsubshiftdown #1
431 \Umathsupshiftdrop #1 = \the \Umathsupshiftdrop #1
432 \Umathsupshiftdown #1 = \the \Umathsupshiftdown #1
433 \Umathsubsupshiftdown #1 = \the \Umathsubsupshiftdown #1
434 \Umathsubtopmax #1 = \the \Umathsubtopmax #1
435 \Umathsupbottommin #1 = \the \Umathsupbottommin #1
436 \Umathsupsubbottommax #1 = \the \Umathsupsubbottommax #1
437 \Umathsubsupvgap #1 = \the \Umathsubsupvgap #1
438 \Umathspaceafterscript #1 = \the \Umathspaceafterscript #1
439 \Umathconnectoroverlapmin #1 = \the \Umathconnectoroverlapmin #1
440 }

441 </LU>
442 </package>

```

File XII

um-code-fontopt.dtx

13 Font loading options

```
1 (*package)
```

13.1 Math version

```
2 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
3 {
4   version .code:n =
5     {
6       \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mversion_tl {#1}
7       \DeclareMathVersion {\l_@@_mversion_tl}
8     }
9 }
```

13.2 Script and scriptscript font options

```
10 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
11 {
12   script-features .tl_set:N = \l_@@_script_features_tl ,
13   sscript-features .tl_set:N = \l_@@_sscript_features_tl ,
14   script-font .tl_set:N = \l_@@_script_font_tl ,
15   sscript-font .tl_set:N = \l_@@_sscript_font_tl ,
16 }
```

13.3 Range processing

Locally redefined all math symbol commands to their slot number prefixed by a quark. Similary for the math classes.

```
17 \keys_define:nn {unicode-math}
18 {
19   range .code:n =
20     {
21       \bool_if:NF \g_@@_main_font_defined_bool { \@@_error:n {no-main-font} }
22       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_init_bool
23       \@@_range_init:
24       \group_begin:
25       \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_mathclasses_seq
26         {
27           \cs_set:Npn ##1 { \use_none:n \q_unicode_math \exp_not:N ##1 }
28         }
29       \cs_set:Npn \_@@_sym:nnn ##1 ##2 ##3
30         {
31           \cs_set:Npn ##2 { \use_none:n \q_unicode_math ##1 }
32         }
33       \@@_input_math_symbol_table:
```

```

34         \@@_range_process:n {#1}
35     \group_end:
36 }
37 }

```

`\@@_range_init:` Set processing functions if we're not defining the full Unicode math repertoire. Math symbols are defined with `_@@_sym:nnn`; see section §12.1 for the individual definitions

```

38 \cs_new:Nn \@@_range_init:
39 {
40     \int_incr:N \g_@@_fam_int
41     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_symfont_label_tl {@@_fam\int_use:N\g_@@_fam_int}
42     \cs_set_eq:NN \_@@_sym:nnn \@@_process_symbol_parse:nnn
43     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_remap_symbol:nnn \@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn
44     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \use_none:n
45     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_assign_delcode:nn \@@_assign_delcode_parse:nn
46     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_make_mathactive:nNN \@@_make_mathactive_parse:nNN

```

Proceed by filling up the various 'range' seqs according to the user options.

```

47     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_char_range_seq
48     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_mclass_range_seq
49     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_mathalph_seq
50 }

```

`\@@_range_process:`

```

51 \cs_new:Nn \@@_range_process:n
52 {
53     \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
54     {
55         \@@_mathalph_decl:nF {##1} { \@@_range_decl:n {##1} }
56     }
57 }

```

`\@@_mathalph_decl:nF` Possible forms of input:

```

\mathscr
\mathscr->\mathup
\mathscr/{Latin}
\mathscr/{Latin}->\mathup

```

Outputs:

tmpa: math style (e.g., `\mathscr`)

tmpb: alphabets (e.g., Latin)

tmpc: remap style (e.g., `\mathup`). Defaults to tmpa.

The remap style can also be `\mathcal->stical`, which I marginally prefer in the general case.

```

58 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathalph_decl:nF
59 {
60
61     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl {#1}
62     \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tmpb_tl

```

```

63 \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tmpc_tl
64
65 \tl_if_in:NnT \l_@@_tmpa_tl {->}
66   { \exp_after:wN \@@_split_arrow:w \l_@@_tmpa_tl \q_nil }
67
68 \tl_if_in:NnT \l_@@_tmpa_tl {/}
69   { \exp_after:wN \@@_split_slash:w \l_@@_tmpa_tl \q_nil }
70
71 \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \tl_to_str:N \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
72 \exp_args:NNx \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \token_to_str:N \math }
73 \exp_args:NNx \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \token_to_str:N \sym }
74 \tl_trim_spaces:N \l_@@_tmpa_tl
75
76 \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_tmpc_tl
77   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
78
79 \clist_if_in:NVT \g_@@_bad_alpha_clist \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \@@_error:n {range-
not-bf-sf} }
80
81 \prop_if_exist:cTF {g_@@_named_range_ \l_@@_tmpa_tl _prop}
82   {
83     \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_mathalph_seq
84     {
85       { \exp_not:V \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
86       { \exp_not:V \l_@@_tmpb_tl }
87       { \exp_not:V \l_@@_tmpc_tl }
88     }
89   }
90   {#2}
91 }
92 \cs_set:Npn \@@_split_arrow:w #1->#2 \q_nil
93   {
94     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
95     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpc_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
96   }
97 \cs_set:Npn \@@_split_slash:w #1/#2 \q_nil
98   {
99     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
100    \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpb_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
101  }

```

\@@_range_decl:n

```

102 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_range_decl:n
103   {
104     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF { \tl_if_single_p:n {#1} } { \token_if_cs_p:N #1 }
105     % IF A CSNAME:
106     {
107       \tl_if_in:VnTF #1 { \q_unicode_math }
108       {

```

```

109     \seq_if_in:NnTF \g__um_mathclasses_seq {#1}
110     { \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_mclass_range_seq {#1} }
111     { \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_char_range_seq { #1 } }
112   }
113   { \@@_error:nx {bad-cs-in-range} { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
114 }
115 % ELSE ASSUME NUMERIC INPUT:
116 {
117   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_char_range_seq { #1 }
118 }
119 }

```

`\@@_if_char_spec:nNT` #1 : Unicode character slot
 #2 : control sequence (math class)
 #3 : code to execute

This macro expands to #3 if any of its arguments are contained in `\g_@@_char_range_seq`. This list can contain either character ranges (for checking with #1) or control sequences. These latter can either be the command name of a specific character, or the math type of one (e.g., `\mathbin`).

Character ranges are passed to `\@@_if_char_spec:nNT`, which accepts input in the form shown in table 1.

Table 1: Ranges accepted by `\@@_if_char_spec:nNT`.

Input	Range
x	$r = x$
$x-$	$r \geq x$
$-y$	$r \leq y$
$x-y$	$x \leq r \leq y$

We have three tests, performed sequentially in order of execution time. Any test finding a match jumps directly to the end.

```

120 \cs_new:Nn \@@_if_char_spec:nNT
121 {
122   % math class:
123   \seq_if_in:NnT \g_@@_mclass_range_seq {#2}
124   { \use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w }
125
126   % character slot:
127   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_char_range_seq
128   {
129     \@@_int_if_slot_is_last_in_range:nnT {#1} {##1}
130     { \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_char_range_seq {##1} }
131
132     \@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT {#1} {##1}
133     { \seq_map_break:n { \use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w } }
134   }
135

```

```

136 % the following expands to nil if no match was found:
137 \use_none:nnn
138 \q_nil
139 \use:n
140 {
141   \cs_if_eq:NNT #2 \mathalpha
142   {
143     \clist_put_right:Nx \l_@@_mathmap_charints_clist { \int_eval:n {#1} }
144   }
145   #3
146 }
147 }

```

\@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT Pretty basic comma separated range processing. Donald Arseneau's selectp package has a cleverer technique.

A 'numrange' is like -2,5-8,12,17- (can be unsorted).

Four cases, four argument types:

```

% input   #2   #3   #4
% "1 "   [ 1] - [qn] - [ ] qs
% "1- "  [ 1] - [ ] - [qn-] qs
% "-3"   [ ] - [ 3] - [qn-] qs
% "1-3"  [ 1] - [ 3] - [qn-] qs

```

```

148 \cs_new:Nn \@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT
149 {
150   \@@_numrange_parse:nwT {#1} #2 - \q_nil - \q_stop {#3}
151 }
152 \cs_set:Npn \@@_numrange_parse:nwT #1 #2 - #3 - #4 \q_stop #5
153 {
154   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#4} { \int_compare:nT {#1=#2} {#5} }
155   {
156     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3} { \int_compare:nT {#1>=#2} {#5} }
157     {
158       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2} { \int_compare:nT {#1<=#3} {#5} }
159       {
160         \int_compare:nT {#1>=#2} { \int_compare:nT {#1<=#3} {#5} }
161       } } }
162 }
163 \cs_new:Nn \@@_int_if_slot_is_last_in_range:nnT
164 {
165   \@@_numrange_last_parse:nwT {#1} #2 - \q_nil - \q_stop {#3}
166 }
167 \cs_set:Npn \@@_numrange_last_parse:nwT #1 #2 - #3 - #4 \q_stop #5
168 {
169   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#4} { \int_compare:nT {#1==#2} {#5} }
170   {
171     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2} { \int_compare:nT {#1==#3} {#5} }
172     {

```

```
173 \int_compare:nT {#1==#3} {#5}
174     } }
175 }
176 </package>
```

File XIII

um-code-fontparam.dtx

14 Cross-platform interface for font parameters

1 *(*package)*

X_YTeX and LuaTeX have different interfaces for math font parameters. We use LuaTeX's interface because it's much better, but rename the primitives to be more L^AT_EX3-like. There are getter and setter commands for each font parameter. The names of the parameters is derived from the LuaTeX names, with underscores inserted between words. For every parameter $\Umath\langle\text{LuaTeX name}\rangle$, we define an expandable getter command $\@@_\langle\text{L^AT_EX3 name}\rangle:N$ and a protected setter command $\@@_set_\langle\text{L^AT_EX3 name}\rangle:Nn$. The getter command takes one of the style primitives (\displaystyle etc.) and expands to the font parameter, which is a *dimension*. The setter command takes a style primitive and a dimension expression, which is parsed with $\dim_eval:n$.

Often, the mapping between font dimensions and font parameters is bijective, but there are cases which require special attention:

- Some parameters map to different dimensions in display and non-display styles.
- Likewise, one parameter maps to different dimensions in non-cramped and cramped styles.
- There are a few parameters for which X_YTeX doesn't seem to provide \fontdimens ; in this case the getter and setter commands are left undefined.

Cramped style tokens LuaTeX has \crampeddisplaystyle etc., but they are loaded as $\luatexcrampeddisplaystyle$ etc. by the `luatextra` package. X_YTeX, however, doesn't have these primitives, and their syntax cannot really be emulated. Nevertheless, we define these commands as quarks, so they can be used as arguments to the font parameter commands (but nowhere else). Making these commands available is necessary because we need to make a distinction between cramped and non-cramped styles for one font parameter.

$\@@_new_cramped_style:N$ #1 : command

Define $\langle\text{command}\rangle$ as a new cramped style switch. For LuaTeX, simply rename the corresponding primitive if it is not already defined. For X_YTeX, define $\langle\text{command}\rangle$ as a new quark.

```
2 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_new_cramped_style:N
3 (XE) { \quark_new:N #1 }
4 (LU) {
5 (LU)   \cs_if_exist:NF #1
6 (LU)     { \cs_new_eq:Nc #1 { luatex \cs_to_str:N #1 } }
7 (LU) }
```

```

\crampeddisplaystyle The cramped style commands.
  \crampedtextstyle   8 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampeddisplaystyle
  \crampedscriptstyle 9 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampedtextstyle
\crampedscriptscriptstyle 10 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampedscriptstyle
  \crampedscriptscriptstyle 11 \@@_new_cramped_style:N \crampedscriptscriptstyle

```

Font dimension mapping Font parameters may differ between the styles. LuaTeX accounts for this by having the parameter primitives take a style token argument. To replicate this behavior in XeTeX, we have to map style tokens to specific combinations of font dimension numbers and math fonts (`\textfont` etc.).

```

\@@_font_dimen:Nnnnn #1 : style token
                    #2 : font dimen for display style
                    #3 : font dimen for cramped display style
                    #4 : font dimen for non-display styles
                    #5 : font dimen for cramped non-display styles
Map math style to XeTeX math font dimension. <style token> must be one of the
style switches (\displaystyle, \crampeddisplaystyle, ...). The other parameters
are integer constants referring to font dimension numbers. The macro expands to
a dimension which contains the appropriate font dimension.

```

```

12 (*XE)
13 \cs_new_nopar:Npn \@@_font_dimen:Nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 {
14   \fontdimen
15   \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \displaystyle {
16     #2 \textfont
17   } {
18     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \crampeddisplaystyle {
19       #3 \textfont
20     } {
21       \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \textstyle {
22         #4 \textfont
23       } {
24         \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \crampedtextstyle {
25           #5 \textfont
26         } {
27           \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \scriptstyle {
28             #4 \scriptfont
29           } {
30             \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \crampedscriptstyle {
31               #5 \scriptfont
32             } {
33               \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \scriptscriptstyle {
34                 #4 \scriptscriptfont
35               } {

```

Should we check here if the style is invalid?

```

36         #5 \scriptscriptfont
37       }

```

```

38         }
39     }
40 }
41 }
42 }
43 }

```

Which family to use?

```

44     \c_two
45 }
46 </XE>

```

Font parameters This paragraph contains macros for defining the font parameter interface, as well as the definition for all font parameters known to Lua \TeX .

```

\@@_font_param:nnnnn #1 : name
#2 : font dimension for non-cramped display style
#3 : font dimension for cramped display style
#4 : font dimension for non-cramped non-display styles
#5 : font dimension for cramped non-display styles

```

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$. The Lua \TeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with $Umath$. The X \TeX font dimension numbers must be integer constants.

```

47 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param:nnnnn
48 <*XE>
49 {
50     \@@_font_param_aux:ccnnnn { @@_ #1 :N } { @@_set_ #1 :Nn }
51     { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
52 }
53 </XE>
54 <*LU>
55 {
56     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { #1 }
57     \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl { _ }
58     \@@_font_param_aux:ccc { @@_ #1 :N } { @@_set_ #1 :Nn }
59     { Umath \l_@@_tmpa_tl }
60 }
61 </LU>

```

```

\@@_font_param:nnn #1 : name
#2 : font dimension for display style
#3 : font dimension for non-display styles

```

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$. The Lua \TeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with $Umath$. The X \TeX font dimension numbers must be integer constants.

```

62 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_font_param:nnn

```

```

63 {
64   \@_font_param:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #2 } { #3 } { #3 }
65 }

```

`\@_font_param:nn` #1 : name

#2 : font dimension

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$. The LuaTeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with \Umath . The XeTeX font dimension number must be an integer constant.

```

66 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@_font_param:nn
67 {
68   \@_font_param:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #2 } { #2 } { #2 }
69 }

```

`\@_font_param:n` #1 : name

This macro defines getter and setter functions for the font parameter $\langle name \rangle$, which is considered unavailable in XeTeX. The LuaTeX font parameter name is produced by removing all underscores and prefixing the result with \Umath .

```

70 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@_font_param:n
71 <XE> { }
72 <LU> { \@_font_param:nnnnn { #1 } { 0 } { 0 } { 0 } { 0 } }

```

`\@_font_param_aux:NNnnnn` Auxiliary macros for generating font parameter accessor macros.

`\@_font_param_aux:NNN`

```

73 <*XE>
74 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@_font_param_aux:NNnnnn
75 {
76   \cs_new_nopar:Npn #1 ##1
77   {
78     \@_font_dimen:Nnnnn ##1 { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 }
79   }
80   \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn #2 ##1 ##2
81   {
82     #1 ##1 \dim_eval:n { ##2 }
83   }
84 }
85 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@_font_param_aux:NNnnnn { cc }
86 </XE>
87 <*LU>
88 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@_font_param_aux:NNN
89 {
90   \cs_new_nopar:Npn #1 ##1
91   {
92     #3 ##1
93   }
94   \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn #2 ##1 ##2
95   {
96     #3 ##1 \dim_eval:n { ##2 }

```

```

97     }
98   }
99   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_font_param_aux:NNN { ccc }
100 </LU>

```

Now all font parameters that are listed in the LuaTeX reference follow.

```

101 \@@_font_param:nn { axis } { 15 }
102 \@@_font_param:nn { operator_size } { 13 }
103 \@@_font_param:n { fraction_del_size }
104 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_denom_down } { 45 } { 44 }
105 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_denom_vgap } { 50 } { 49 }
106 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_num_up } { 43 } { 42 }
107 \@@_font_param:nnn { fraction_num_vgap } { 47 } { 46 }
108 \@@_font_param:nn { fraction_rule } { 48 }
109 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_above_bgap } { 29 }
110 \@@_font_param:n { limit_above_kern }
111 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_above_vgap } { 28 }
112 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_below_bgap } { 31 }
113 \@@_font_param:n { limit_below_kern }
114 \@@_font_param:nn { limit_below_vgap } { 30 }
115 \@@_font_param:nn { over_delimiter_vgap } { 41 }
116 \@@_font_param:nn { over_delimiter_bgap } { 38 }
117 \@@_font_param:nn { under_delimiter_vgap } { 40 }
118 \@@_font_param:nn { under_delimiter_bgap } { 39 }
119 \@@_font_param:nn { overbar_kern } { 55 }
120 \@@_font_param:nn { overbar_rule } { 54 }
121 \@@_font_param:nn { overbar_vgap } { 53 }
122 \@@_font_param:n { quad }
123 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_kern } { 62 }
124 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_rule } { 61 }
125 \@@_font_param:nnn { radical_vgap } { 60 } { 59 }
126 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_degree_before } { 63 }
127 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_degree_after } { 64 }
128 \@@_font_param:nn { radical_degree_raise } { 65 }
129 \@@_font_param:nn { space_after_script } { 27 }
130 \@@_font_param:nnn { stack_denom_down } { 35 } { 34 }
131 \@@_font_param:nnn { stack_num_up } { 33 } { 32 }
132 \@@_font_param:nnn { stack_vgap } { 37 } { 36 }
133 \@@_font_param:nn { sub_shift_down } { 18 }
134 \@@_font_param:nn { sub_shift_drop } { 20 }
135 \@@_font_param:n { subsup_shift_down }
136 \@@_font_param:nn { sub_top_max } { 19 }
137 \@@_font_param:nn { subsup_vgap } { 25 }
138 \@@_font_param:nn { sup_bottom_min } { 23 }
139 \@@_font_param:nn { sup_shift_drop } { 24 }
140 \@@_font_param:nnnn { sup_shift_up } { 21 } { 22 } { 21 } { 22 }
141 \@@_font_param:nn { supsub_bottom_max } { 26 }
142 \@@_font_param:nn { underbar_kern } { 58 }
143 \@@_font_param:nn { underbar_rule } { 57 }

```

```

144 \@@_font_param:nn { underbar_vgap } { 56 }
145 \@@_font_param:n { connector_overlap_min }

```

14.1 Historical commands

```

\@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nN #1 : Font dimen number
\@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nN #2 : Font 'variable'

```

`\fontdimens 10, 11, and 65` aren't actually dimensions, they're percentage values given in units of sp. `\@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nn` takes a font dimension number and outputs the decimal value of the associated parameter. `\@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nn` returns a dimension correspond to the current font size relative proportion based on that percentage.

```

146 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nN
147 {
148   \fp_eval:n { \dim_to_decimal:n { \fontdimen #1 #2 } * 65536 / 100 }
149 }
150 \cs_new:Nn \@@_fontdimen_to_scale:nN
151 {
152   \fp_eval:n { \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nN {#1} #2 * \f@size } pt
153 }

```

```

\@@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN #1 : A math style (\scriptstyle, say)
#2 : Macro that takes a non-delimited length argument (like \kern)
#3 : Length control sequence to be scaled according to the math style
#4 : Math font face to use for the lookups

```

This macro is used to scale the lengths reported by `\fontdimen` according to the scale factor for script- and scriptscript-size objects.

```

154 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN
155 {
156   \ifx#1\scriptstyle
157     #2 \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nN {10} #4 #3
158   \else
159     \ifx#1\scriptscriptstyle
160       #2 \@@_fontdimen_to_percent:nN {11} #4 #3
161     \else
162       #2 #3
163     \fi
164   \fi
165 }

```

```

166 </package>

```

File XIV

um-code-mathmap.dtx

15 *Defining the math alphabets per style*

```
1 (*package)
```

`\@@_setup_alphabets:` This function is called within `\setmathfont` to configure the mapping between characters inside math styles. Three modes:

IMPLICIT No ranges specified, set up everything

EXPLICIT Some ranges specified, set up what is requested only

INHERIT Of the slots in the ranges specified, compare against slots in each styled alphabet and only set up those needed

The INHERIT mode saves less time than I was hoping for but is still beneficial in simple cases.

```
2 \cs_new:Npn \@@_setup_alphabets:
3 {
4   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_init_bool { \@@_setup_alphabets_implicit: }
5   {
6     \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_mathalph_seq { \@@_setup_alphabets_explicit: }
7     \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_mathmap_charints_clist { \@@_setup_alphabets_inherit: }
8   }
9 }
```

`\@@_setup_alphabets_implicit:`

```
10 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_alphabets_implicit:
11 {
12   \@@_log:n {setup-implicit}
13   \seq_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_mathalph_seq \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq
14   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
15   \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n {sf}
16   \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n {bf}
17   \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n {bfsf}
18   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn
19   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_map_char_single:nn \@@_map_char_noparse:nn
20   \@@_mathalph_map:
21   \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_missing_alph_seq { \@@_log:n { missing-alphabets } }
22 }
```

`\@@_setup_alphabets_explicit:`

```
23 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_alphabets_explicit:
24 {
25   \@@_log:n {setup-explicit}
26   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
```

```

27 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn
28 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_map_char_single:nn \@@_map_char_noparse:nn
29 \@@_mathalph_map:
30 \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_missing_alph_seq { \@@_log:n { missing-alphabets } }
31 }

```

\@@_setup_alphabets_inherit:

```

32 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_alphabets_inherit:
33 {
34 \seq_gc_clear:N \g_@@_mathalph_seq
35 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq
36 {
37 \tl_set:No \l_@@_style_tl { \use_i:nnn ##1 }
38 \clist_set:No \l_@@_alphabet_clist { \use_ii:nnn ##1 }
39
40 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_clist
41 {
42 \clist_if_exist:cT {g_@@_named_slots_ \l_@@_style_tl _ #####1 _clist}
43 {
44 \clist_map_inline:cn {g_@@_named_slots_ \l_@@_style_tl _ #####1 _clist}
45 {
46 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_mathmap_charints_clist
47 {
48 \@@_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT {#####1} {#####1}
49 {
50 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_mathalph_seq {##1}
51 \clist_map_break:n { \clist_map_break:n { \clist_map_break: } }
52 }
53 }
54 }
55 }
56 }
57 }
58
59 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn \@@_mathmap_parse:nnn
60 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_map_char_single:nn \@@_map_char_parse:nn
61 \@@_mathalph_map:
62 }

```

\@@_mathalph_map:

```

63 \cs_set:Nn \@@_mathalph_map:
64 {
65 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_mathalph_seq
66 {
67 \tl_set:No \l_@@_style_tl { \use_i:nnn ##1 }
68 \clist_set:No \l_@@_alphabet_clist { \use_ii:nnn ##1 }
69 \tl_set:No \l_@@_remap_style_tl { \use_iii:nnn ##1 }
70
71 % If no set of alphabets is defined:

```

```

72     \clist_if_empty:NT \l_@@_alphabet_clist
73     {
74         \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \@@_init_alphabet:n
75         \prop_get:cnN { g_@@_named_range_ \l_@@_style_tl _prop }
76         { default-alpha } \l_@@_alphabet_clist
77     }
78
79     \@@_check_math_alphabet:
80     \@@_setup_math_alphabet:
81 }
82 }

```

`\@@_check_math_alphabet:` First check that at least one of the alphabets for the font shape is defined (this process is fast) ...

```

83 \cs_new:Nn \@@_check_math_alphabet:
84 {
85     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_clist
86     {
87         \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_tl {##1}
88         \@@_if_alphabet_exists:nnTF \l_@@_style_tl \l_@@_alphabet_tl
89         {
90             \str_if_eq_x:nnTF {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {misc}
91             {
92                 \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \l_@@_style_tl
93                 \clist_map_break:
94             }
95             {
96                 \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnT \g_@@_curr_font_cmd_tl
97                 { \@@_to_usv:nn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} }
98                 {
99                     \@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n \l_@@_style_tl
100                     \clist_map_break:
101                 }
102             }
103         }
104     }
105     \msg_warning:nxx {unicode-math} {no-alphabet}
106     { \l_@@_style_tl / \l_@@_alphabet_tl }
107 }
108 }
109 }

```

`\@@_setup_math_alphabet:` ...and then loop through them defining the individual ranges: (currently this process is slow)

```

110 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_math_alphabet:
111 {
112     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_alphabet_clist
113     {
114         \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_alphabet_tl { \tl_trim_spaces:n {##1} }

```

```

115
116 (debug)\typeout{\_setup_math_alphabet:~\l_@@_style_tl/\l_@@_alphabet_tl}
117
118 \@@_if_alphabet_exists:nnT {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl}
119 {
120   \exp_args:No \tl_if_eq:nnTF \l_@@_alphabet_tl {misc}
121   {
122     \@@_log:nx {setup-alph} {sym \l_@@_style_tl~(\l_@@_alphabet_tl)}
123     \@@_alphabet_config:nnn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {\l_@@_remap_style_tl}
124   }
125   {
126     \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF \g_@@_curr_font_cmd_tl { \@@_to_usv:nn {\l_@@_remap_style_tl} {\l_@@_
127     {
128       \@@_log:nx {setup-alph} {sym \l_@@_style_tl~(\l_@@_alphabet_tl)}
129       \@@_alphabet_config:nnn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {\l_@@_remap_style_tl}
130     }
131     {
132       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_implicit_alph_bool
133       {
134         \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_missing_alph_seq
135         {
136           \@backslashchar sym \l_@@_style_tl \space
137           (\tl_use:c{c_@@_math_alphabet_name_ \l_@@_alphabet_tl _tl})
138         }
139       }
140     }
141     \@@_alphabet_config:nnn {\l_@@_style_tl} {\l_@@_alphabet_tl} {up}
142   }
143 }
144 }
145 }
146 }
147 }

```

Each alphabet style needs to be configured. This happens in Section 17.

```

148 \cs_new:Nn \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn
149 {
150   \prop_if_exist:cF {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop}
151   { \@@_warning:nnn {no-named-range} {#1} {#2} }
152
153
154   \prop_gput:cnn {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop} { alpha_tl }
155   {
156     \prop_item:cn {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop} { alpha_tl } {#2}
157   }
158   % Q: do I need to bother removing duplicates?
159

```

Create list of all chars defined in this named range:

```

160   \cs_new:cn { @@_config_#1_#2:n }

```

```

161     {
162     \clist_gclear_new:c {g_@@_named_slots_#1_#2_clist}
163     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_curr_named_slot { g_@@_named_slots_#1_#2_clist }
164     #3
165     \clist_gremove_duplicates:c {g_@@_named_slots_#1_#2_clist}
166     }
167
168 }
169 \cs_new:Nn \@@_alphabet_config:nnn
170 {
171     \use:c {@@_config_#1_#2:n} {#3}
172 }
173 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_if_alphabet_exists:nn {T,TF}
174 {
175     \cs_if_exist:cTF {@@_config_#1_#2:n}
176     \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
177 }

```

15.1 Mapping ‘naked’ math characters

Before we show the definitions of the alphabet mappings using the functions `\@@_alphabet_config:nnn \l_@@_style_tl {##1} {...}`, we first want to define some functions to be used inside them to actually perform the character mapping.

15.1.1 Functions

`\@@_map_char_single:nn` Wrapper for `\@@_map_char_noparse:nn` or `\@@_map_char_parse:nn` depending on the context.

```

\@@_map_char_noparse:nn
\@@_map_char_parse:nn
178 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_char_noparse:nn
179 {
180     \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn {#1} {\mathalpha} {\l_@@_symfont_label_tl} {#2}
181 }
182 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_char_parse:nn
183 {
184     \@@_if_char_spec:nNT {#1} {\mathalpha}
185     { \@@_map_char_noparse:nn {#1}{#2} }
186 }

```

`\@@_map_char_single:nnn` #1 : char name (‘dotlessi’)
#2 : from alphabet(s)
#3 : to alphabet
Logical interface to `\@@_map_char_single:nn`.

```

187 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_char_single:nnn
188 {
189     \@@_map_char_single:nn { \@@_to_usv:nn {#1} {#3} }
190     { \@@_to_usv:nn {#2} {#3} }

```

```
191 }
```

```
\@@_map_chars_range:nnnn #1 : Number of chars (26)  
#2 : From style, one or more (it)  
#3 : To style (up)  
#4 : Alphabet name (Latin)
```

First the function with numbers:

```
192 \cs_set:Nn \@@_map_chars_range:nnn  
193 {  
194   \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {#1-1}  
195   { \@@_map_char_single:nn {#2+#1} {#3+#1} }  
196  
197   \clist_gput_right:cx { \l_@@_curr_named_slot }  
198   { \int_eval:n { #3 } - \int_eval:n { #3 + #1-1 } }  
199 }
```

And the wrapper with names:

```
200 \cs_new:Nn \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn  
201 {  
202   \@@_map_chars_range:nnn {#1} { \@@_to_usv:nn {#2} {#4} }  
203   { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3} {#4} }  
204 }
```

15.1.2 Functions for ‘normal’ alphabet symbols

```
\@@_set_normal_char:nnn
```

```
205 \cs_set:Nn \@@_set_normal_char:nnn  
206 {  
207   \@@_usv_if_exist:nnT {#3} {#1}  
208   {  
209     \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}  
210     {  
211       \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {#1} {##1} {#3}  
212       \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#3} {#1}  
213  
214       \clist_gput_right:cx { \l_@@_curr_named_slot }  
215       { \int_eval:n { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3} {#1} } }  
216     }  
217   }  
218 }
```

```
219 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn  
220 {  
221   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}  
222   {  
223     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}  
224     \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {26} {##1} {#2} {Latin}  
225   }  
226 }
```

```

227 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_latin:nn
228 {
229   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
230   {
231     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}
232     \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {26} {##1} {#2} {latin}
233   }
234 }
235 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_greek:nn
236 {
237   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
238   {
239     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}
240     \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {25} {##1} {#2} {greek}
241     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {epsilon}
242     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {vartheta}
243     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varkappa}
244     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {phi}
245     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varrho}
246     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varpi}
247     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {epsilon} {##1} {#2}
248     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {vartheta} {##1} {#2}
249     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varkappa} {##1} {#2}
250     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {phi} {##1} {#2}
251     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varrho} {##1} {#2}
252     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varpi} {##1} {#2}
253   }
254 }
255 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn
256 {
257   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
258   {
259     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {normal} {##1} {#2}
260     \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {25} {##1} {#2} {Greek}
261     \@@_map_char_single:nnn {##1} {#2} {varTheta}
262     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {normal} {varTheta} {##1} {#2}
263   }
264 }
265 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_normal_numbers:nn
266 {
267   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {normal} {#1} {#2}
268   \@@_map_chars_range:nnnn {10} {#1} {#2} {num}
269 }

```

15.2 Mapping chars inside a math style

15.2.1 Functions for setting up the maths alphabets

`\@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn` #1 : Maths alphabet, e.g., 'bb'

#2 : Input slot, *e.g.*, the slot for 'A' (comma separated)
 #3 : Output slot, *e.g.*, the slot for 'A'
 This is a wrapper for either `\@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn` or `\@@_mathmap_parse:nnn`, depending on the context.

`\@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn` #1 : Maths alphabet, *e.g.*, 'bb'
 #2 : Input slot, *e.g.*, the slot for 'A' (comma separated)
 #3 : Output slot, *e.g.*, the slot for 'A'
 Adds `\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn` declarations to the specified maths alphabet's definition.

```
270 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn
271 {
272   \tl_put_right:cx { @@_switchto_#1: }
273   {
274     \@@_set_mathcode:nnnn {#2} {\mathalpha} {\l_@@_symfont_label_tl} {#3}
275   }
276 }
```

`\@@_mathmap_parse:nnn` #1 : Maths alphabet, *e.g.*, 'bb'
 #2 : Input slot, *e.g.*, the slot for 'A' (comma separated)
 #3 : Output slot, *e.g.*, the slot for 'A'
 When `\@@_if_char_spec:nNT` is executed, it populates the `\l_@@_mathmap_charints_clist` macro with slot numbers corresponding to the specified range. This range is used to conditionally add `\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn` declarations to the maths alphabet definition.

```
277 \cs_new:Nn \@@_mathmap_parse:nnn
278 {
279   \exp_args:NNx \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_mathmap_charints_clist { \int_eval:n {#3} }
280   {
281     \@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
282   }
283 }
```

`\@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn` #1 : math style command
 #2 : input math alphabet name
 #3 : output math alphabet name
 #4 : char name to map

```
284 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn
285 {
286   \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn {#1} { \@@_to_usv:nn {#2} {#4} }
287   { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3} {#4} }
288 }
```

`\@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn` #1 : Number of iterations
 #2 : Sym command suffix
 #3 : Starting input char
 #4 : Starting output char

Loops through character ranges setting `\mathcode`. First the version that uses numbers:

```

289 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn
290 {
291   \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {#1-1}
292     { \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn {#2} { ##1 + #3 } { ##1 + #4 } }
293 }

```

`\@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn` #1 : Number of iterations
 #2 : Sym command suffix
 #3 : input style
 #4 : output style
 #5 : alphabet

Then the wrapper version that uses names:

```

294 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnnn
295 {
296   \clist_gput_right:cx { \l_@@_curr_named_slot }
297     { \int_eval:n { \@@_to_usv:nn {#4} {#5} } - \int_eval:n { (#1-
298 1)+\@@_to_usv:nn {#4} {#5} } }
299   \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {#1} {#2} { \@@_to_usv:nn {#3} {#5} }
300     { \@@_to_usv:nn {#4} {#5} }
301 }

```

15.2.2 Individual mapping functions for different alphabets

```

302 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn
303 {
304   \@@_usv_if_exist:nnT {#4} {#2}
305   {
306     \clist_map_inline:nn {#3}
307       { \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#4} {#2} }
308
309     \clist_gput_right:cx { \l_@@_curr_named_slot }
310       { \int_eval:n { \@@_to_usv:nn {#4} {#2} } }
311   }
312 }
313 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn
314 {
315   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
316     { \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {10} {#1} {##1} {#3} {num} }
317 }
318 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn
319 {
320   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
321     { \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {26} {#1} {##1} {#3} {Latin} }
322 }

```

```

323 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn
324 {
325   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
326   {
327     \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {26} {#1} {##1} {#3} {latin}
328     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {h}
329   }
330 }
331 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn
332 {
333   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
334   {
335     \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {25} {#1} {##1} {#3} {Greek}
336     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varTheta}
337   }
338 }
339 \cs_new:Nn \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn
340 {
341   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
342   {
343     \@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn {25} {#1} {##1} {#3} {greek}
344     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {epsilon}
345     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {vartheta}
346     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varkappa}
347     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {phi}
348     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varrho}
349     \@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn {#1} {##1} {#3} {varpi}
350   }
351 }
352 </package>

```

File XV

um-code-sym-commands.dtx

16 Mapping in maths alphabets

1 (*package)

16.1 Setting styles

Algorithm for setting alphabet fonts. By default, when range is empty, we are in *implicit* mode. If range contains the name of the math alphabet, we are in *explicit* mode and do things slightly differently.

Implicit mode:

- Try and set all of the alphabet shapes.
- Check for the first glyph of each alphabet to detect if the font supports each alphabet shape.
- For alphabets that do exist, overwrite whatever's already there.
- For alphabets that are not supported, *do nothing*. (This includes leaving the old alphabet definition in place.)

Explicit mode:

- Only set the alphabets specified.
- Check for the first glyph of the alphabet to detect if the font contains the alphabet shape in the Unicode math plane.
- For Unicode math alphabets, overwrite whatever's already there.
- Otherwise, use the ASCII glyph slots instead.

16.2 Defining the math style macros

We call the different shapes that a math alphabet can be a 'math style'. Note that different alphabets can exist within the same math style. E.g., we call 'bold' the math style `bf` and within it there are upper and lower case Greek and Roman alphabets and Arabic numerals.

```
\@@_prepare_mathstyle:n #1 : math style name (e.g., it or bb)
```

Define the high level math alphabet macros (`\mathit`, etc.) in terms of unicode-math definitions. Use `\bgroup/\egroup` so s'scripts scan the whole thing.

The flag `\l_@@_mathstyle_tl` is for other applications to query the current math style.

```
2 \cs_new:Nn \@@_prepare_mathstyle:n
3 {
```

```

4 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_mathstyles_seq {#1}
5 \@@_init_alphabet:n {#1}
6 \cs_set_protected:cpx {sym#1}
7 {
8   \@@_group_begin:
9   \exp_not:n
10  {
11    \mode_if_math:F { \exp_args:Nc \non@alpherr {sym#1} }
12    \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_mathstyle_tl {#1}
13  }
14  \exp_not:c {@@_switchto_#1:}
15  \@@_mathgroup_set:n {-1}
16  \@@_group_end:n
17 }
18 }

```

`\@@_init_alphabet:n` #1 : math alphabet name (e.g., it or bb)

This macro initialises the macros used to set up a math alphabet. First used when the math alphabet macro is first defined, but then used later when redefining a particular maths alphabet.

```

19 \cs_set:Nn \@@_init_alphabet:n
20 {
21   \@@_log:nx {alph-initialise} {#1}
22   \cs_set_eq:cN {@@_switchto_#1:} \prg_do_nothing:
23 }

```

16.3 Definition of alphabets and styles

The linking between named ranges and symbol style commands happens here. It's currently not using all of the machinery we're in the process of setting up above. Baby steps.

```

24 \cs_new:Nn \@@_default_mathalph:nnn
25 {
26   \prop_new:c {g_@@_named_range_#1_prop}
27   \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_default_mathalph_seq {{{#1}{#2}{#3}}}
28   \prop_gput:cnn { g_@@_named_range_#1_prop } { default-alpha } {#2}
29 }
30 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {up } {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, misc} {up }
31 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {it } {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, misc} {it }
32 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bb } {latin, Latin, num, misc} {bb }
33 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bbit } {misc} {bbit }
34 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {scr } {latin, Latin} {scr }
35 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {cal } {Latin} {scr }
36 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfcal } {Latin} {bfscr }
37 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {frak } {latin, Latin} {frak }
38 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {tt } {latin, Latin, num} {tt }
39 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {sfup } {latin, Latin, num} {sfup }
40 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {sfit } {latin, Latin} {sfit }

```

```

41 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfup } {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, misc} {bfup }
42 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfit } {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, misc} {bfit }
43 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfscr } {latin, Latin} {bfscr }
44 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bffrak} {latin, Latin} {bffrak}
45 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfsfup} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, num, misc} {bfsfup}
46 \@@_default_mathalph:nnn {bfsfit} {latin, Latin, greek, Greek, misc} {bfsfit}

```

16.3.1 Define symbol style commands

Finally, all of the ‘symbol styles’ commands are set up, which are the commands to access each of the named alphabet styles. There is not a one-to-one mapping between symbol style commands and named style ranges!

```

47 \clist_map_inline:nn
48 {
49   up, it, bfup, bfit, sfup, sfit, bfsfup, bfsfit, bfsf,
50   tt, bb, bbit, scr, bfscr, cal, bfcalf, frak, bffrak,
51   normal, literal, sf, bf,
52 }
53 {
54   \@@_prepare_mathstyle:n {#1}
55 }

```

16.3.2 New names for legacy textmath alphabet selection

In case a package option overwrites, say, `\mathbf` with `\sympf`.

```

56 \clist_map_inline:nn
57 { rm, it, bf, sf, tt }
58 { \cs_set_eq:cc { mathtext #1 } { math #1 } }

```

Perhaps these should actually be defined using a hypothetical unicode-math interface to creating new such styles. To come.

16.3.3 Replacing legacy pure-maths alphabets

The following are alphabets which do not have a math/text ambiguity.

```

59 \clist_map_inline:nn
60 {
61   normal, bb, bbit, scr, bfscr, cal, bfcalf, frak, bffrak, tt,
62   bfup, bfit, sfup, sfit, bfsfup, bfsfit, bfsf
63 }
64 {
65   \cs_set:cpx { math #1 } { \exp_not:c { sym #1 } }
66 }

```

16.3.4 New commands for ambiguous alphabets

```

67 \AtBeginDocument
68 {
69   \clist_map_inline:nn
70   { rm, it, bf, sf, tt }

```

```

71     {
72     \cs_set_protected:cpx { math #1 }
73     {
74     \exp_not:n { \bool_if:NTF } \exp_not:c { g_@@_ math #1 _text_bool}
75     { \exp_not:c { mathtext #1 } }
76     { \exp_not:c { sym #1 } }
77     }
78     }
79 }

```

Alias `\mathrm` as legacy name for `\mathup`

```

80 \cs_set_protected:Npn \mathup { \mathrm }
81 \cs_set_protected:Npn \symrm { \symup }
82 </package>

```

File XVI

um-code-alphabets.dtx

17 *Setting up alphabets*

1 *(*package)*

17.1 *Upright: up*

```
2 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {num}
3 {
4   \@@_set_normal_numbers:nn {up} {#1}
5   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {up} {up} {#1}
6 }
7
8 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {Latin}
9 {
10  \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {up} {#1} }
11  {
12    \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upLatin_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {up,it} {#1} }
13  }
14  \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {up} {up,it} {#1}
15  \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
16  \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
17 }
18
19 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {latin}
20 {
21  \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {up} {#1} }
22  {
23    \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uplatin_bool
24    {
25      \@@_set_normal_latin:nn          {up,it} {#1}
26      \@@_set_normal_char:nnn         {h} {up,it} {#1}
27      \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
28      \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
29    }
30  }
31  \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {up} {up,it}{#1}
32  \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
33  \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
34 }
35
36 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {Greek}
37 {
38  \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {up}{#1} }
39  {
40    \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upGreek_bool { \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {up,it}{#1} }
```

```

41     }
42     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {up} {up,it}{#1}
43     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
44     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
45 }
46
47 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {greek}
48 {
49     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {up} {#1} }
50     {
51         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upgreek_bool
52         {
53             \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {up,it} {#1}
54         }
55     }
56     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {up} {up,it} {#1}
57     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {literal} {up} {up}
58     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {literal} {it} {it}
59 }
60
61 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {up} {misc}
62 {
63     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
64     {
65         \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{up}{up}
66     }
67     {
68         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
69         {
70             \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{up,it}{up}
71         }
72     }
73     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
74     {
75         \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{up}{up}
76     }
77     {
78         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
79         {
80             \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{up,it}{up}
81         }
82     }
83     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {partial} {up,it} {#1}
84     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {Nabla} {up,it} {#1}
85     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
86     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {up} {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
87 }

```

17.2 *Italic: it*

```

88 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {Latin}
89 {
90   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {it} {#1} }
91   {
92     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upLatin_bool { \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {up,it} {#1} }
93   }
94   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {it} {up,it} {#1}
95 }
96
97 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {latin}
98 {
99   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool
100   {
101     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {it}{#1}
102     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {h}{it}{#1}
103   }
104   {
105     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uplatin_bool
106     {
107       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {up,it} {#1}
108       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {h} {up,it} {#1}
109       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
110       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
111     }
112   }
113   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {it} {up,it} {#1}
114   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {dotlessi} {up,it} {#1}
115   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {dotlessj} {up,it} {#1}
116 }
117
118 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {Greek}
119 {
120   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool
121   {
122     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {it} {#1}
123   }
124   {
125     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upGreek_bool { \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {up,it} {#1} }
126   }
127   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {it} {up,it} {#1}
128 }
129
130 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {greek}
131 {
132   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_bool
133   {
134     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {it} {#1}
135   }
136   {

```

```

137     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upgreek_bool { \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {it,up} {#1} }
138   }
139   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {it} {up,it} {#1}
140 }
141
142 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {it} {misc}
143 {
144   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
145   {
146     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla} {it} {it}
147   }
148   {
149     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
150     {
151       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla} {up,it} {it}
152     }
153   }
154   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
155   {
156     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial} {it} {it}
157   }
158   {
159     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
160     {
161       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial} {up,it} {it}
162     }
163   }
164   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
165   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {it} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
166 }

```

17.3 *Blackboard or double-struck: bb and bbit*

```

167 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {latin}
168 {
169   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bb} {up,it} {#1}
170 }
171
172 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {Latin}
173 {
174   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bb} {up,it} {#1}
175   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {C} {up,it} {#1}
176   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {H} {up,it} {#1}
177   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {N} {up,it} {#1}
178   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {P} {up,it} {#1}
179   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {Q} {up,it} {#1}
180   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {R} {up,it} {#1}
181   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {Z} {up,it} {#1}
182 }
183

```

```

184 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {num}
185 {
186   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bb} {up} {#1}
187 }
188
189 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bb} {misc}
190 {
191   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb}      {Pi} {up,it} {#1}
192   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb}      {pi} {up,it} {#1}
193   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb}      {Gamma} {up,it} {#1}
194   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb}      {gamma} {up,it} {#1}
195   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bb} {summation} {up} {#1}
196 }
197
198 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bbit} {misc}
199 {
200   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {D} {up,it} {#1}
201   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {d} {up,it} {#1}
202   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {e} {up,it} {#1}
203   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {i} {up,it} {#1}
204   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bbit} {j} {up,it} {#1}
205 }

```

17.4 *Script and caligraphic: scr and cal*

```

206 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {scr} {Latin}
207 {
208   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {scr}      {up,it} {#1}
209   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {B} {up,it} {#1}
210   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {E} {up,it} {#1}
211   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {F} {up,it} {#1}
212   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {H} {up,it} {#1}
213   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {I} {up,it} {#1}
214   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {L} {up,it} {#1}
215   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {M} {up,it} {#1}
216   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {R} {up,it} {#1}
217 }
218
219 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {scr} {latin}
220 {
221   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {scr}      {up,it} {#1}
222   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {e} {up,it} {#1}
223   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {g} {up,it} {#1}
224   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {scr} {o} {up,it} {#1}
225 }

```

These are by default synonyms for the above, but with the STIX fonts we want to use the alternate alphabet.

```

226 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {cal} {Latin}
227 {
228   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {cal}      {up,it} {#1}

```

```

229 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {B} {up,it} {#1}
230 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {E} {up,it} {#1}
231 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {F} {up,it} {#1}
232 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {H} {up,it} {#1}
233 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {I} {up,it} {#1}
234 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {L} {up,it} {#1}
235 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {M} {up,it} {#1}
236 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {cal} {R} {up,it} {#1}
237 }

```

17.5 *Fraktur or fraktur or blackletter: frak*

```

238 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {frak} {Latin}
239 {
240 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {frak} {up,it} {#1}
241 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {C} {up,it} {#1}
242 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {H} {up,it} {#1}
243 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {I} {up,it} {#1}
244 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {R} {up,it} {#1}
245 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {frak} {Z} {up,it} {#1}
246 }
247 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {frak} {latin}
248 {
249 \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {frak} {up,it} {#1}
250 }

```

17.6 *Sans serif upright: sfup*

```

251 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfup} {num}
252 {
253 \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {sf} {up} {#1}
254 \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {sfup} {up} {#1}
255 }
256 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfup} {Latin}
257 {
258 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
259 {
260 \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfup} {#1}
261 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {up} {#1}
262 }
263 {
264 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
265 {
266 \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
267 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {up,it} {#1}
268 }
269 }
270 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sfup} {up,it} {#1}
271 }
272
273 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfup} {latin}

```

```

274 {
275   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
276   {
277     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfup} {#1}
278     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {up} {#1}
279   }
280   {
281     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
282     {
283       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
284       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {up,it} {#1}
285     }
286   }
287   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sfup} {up,it} {#1}
288 }

```

17.7 *Sans serif italic: sfit*

```

289 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfit} {Latin}
290 {
291   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
292   {
293     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfit} {#1}
294     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {it} {#1}
295   }
296   {
297     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
298     {
299       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
300       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sf} {up,it} {#1}
301     }
302   }
303   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {sfit} {up,it} {#1}
304 }
305
306 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {sfit} {latin}
307 {
308   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
309   {
310     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfit} {#1}
311     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {it}{#1}
312   }
313   {
314     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
315     {
316       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {sfup,sfit} {#1}
317       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sf} {up,it}{#1}
318     }
319   }
320   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {sfit} {up,it}{#1}

```

321 }

17.8 *Typewriter or monospaced: tt*

```
322 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {tt} {num}
323 {
324   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {tt} {up}{#1}
325 }
326 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {tt} {Latin}
327 {
328   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {tt} {up,it}{#1}
329 }
330 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {tt} {latin}
331 {
332   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {tt} {up,it}{#1}
333 }
```

17.9 *Bold Italic: bfit*

```
334 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {Latin}
335 {
336   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
337   {
338     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
339   }
340   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfit} {up,it}{#1}
341   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
342   {
343     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfit} {#1}
344     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {it}{#1}
345   }
346   {
347     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
348     {
349       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
350       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
351     }
352   }
353 }
354
355 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {latin}
356 {
357   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
358   {
359     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
360   }
361   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfit} {up,it}{#1}
362   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
363   {
364     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfit} {#1}
365     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {it}{#1}

```

```

366     }
367     {
368         \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
369         {
370             \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
371             \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
372         }
373     }
374 }
375
376 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {Greek}
377 {
378     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfit} {up,it}{#1}
379     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
380     {
381         \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfit}{#1}
382         \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {it}{#1}
383     }
384     {
385         \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
386         {
387             \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfup,bfit}{#1}
388             \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {up,it}{#1}
389         }
390     }
391 }
392
393 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {greek}
394 {
395     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfit} {up,it} {#1}
396     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
397     {
398         \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfit} {#1}
399         \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {it} {#1}
400     }
401     {
402         \bool_if:NF \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
403         {
404             \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfit,bfup} {#1}
405             \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
406         }
407     }
408 }
409
410 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfit} {misc}
411 {
412     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
413     { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla} {bfit} {#1} }
414     {

```

```

415     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
416     { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla} {bfup,bfit} {#1} }
417   }
418
419 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
420 { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial} {bfit} {#1} }
421 {
422   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
423   { \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial} {bfup,bfit} {#1} }
424 }
425
426 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfit} {partial} {up,it} {#1}
427 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfit} {Nabla} {up,it} {#1}
428
429 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
430 {
431   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {it}{#1}
432 }
433 {
434   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
435   {
436     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
437   }
438 }
439
440 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
441 {
442   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {it}{#1}
443 }
444 {
445   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
446   {
447     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
448   }
449 }
450 }

```

17.10 Bold Upright: *bfup*

```

451 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {num}
452 {
453   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bf} {up} {#1}
454   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bfup} {up} {#1}
455 }
456
457 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {Latin}
458 {
459   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
460   {
461     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}

```

```

462     }
463 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfup} {up,it} {#1}
464 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
465 {
466   \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup} {#1}
467   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {up} {#1}
468 }
469 {
470   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupLatin_bool
471   {
472     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
473     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
474   }
475 }
476 }
477
478 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {latin}
479 {
480   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
481   {
482     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
483   }
484   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfup} {up,it} {#1}
485   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
486   {
487     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup} {#1}
488     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {up} {#1}
489   }
490   {
491     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfuplatin_bool
492     {
493       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
494       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
495     }
496   }
497 }
498
499 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {Greek}
500 {
501   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfup} {up,it} {#1}
502   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
503   {
504     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfup} {#1}
505     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {up} {#1}
506   }
507   {
508     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupGreek_bool
509     {
510       \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}

```

```

511         \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
512     }
513 }
514 }
515
516 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {greek}
517 {
518     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfup} {up,it} {#1}
519     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_bfliteral_bool
520     {
521         \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfup} {#1}
522         \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {up} {#1}
523     }
524     {
525         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_bfupgreek_bool
526         {
527             \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfup,bfit} {#1}
528             \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bf} {up,it} {#1}
529         }
530     }
531 }
532
533 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfup} {misc}
534 {
535     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
536     {
537         \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla} {bfup} {#1}
538     }
539     {
540         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
541         {
542             \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla} {bfup,bfit} {#1}
543         }
544     }
545     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
546     {
547         \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial} {bfup} {#1}
548     }
549     {
550         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
551         {
552             \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial} {bfup,bfit} {#1}
553         }
554     }
555     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {partial} {up,it} {#1}
556     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {Nabla} {up,it} {#1}
557     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {digamma} {up} {#1}
558     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfup} {Digamma} {up} {#1}
559     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {digamma} {up} {#1}

```

```

560 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Digamma} {up} {#1}
561 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
562 {
563   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {up} {#1}
564 }
565 {
566   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
567   {
568     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {partial} {up,it} {#1}
569   }
570 }
571 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
572 {
573   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {up}{#1}
574 }
575 {
576   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
577   {
578     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bf} {Nabla} {up,it} {#1}
579   }
580 }
581 }

```

17.11 *Bold fractur or fraktur or blackletter: bffrak*

```

582 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bffrak} {Latin}
583 {
584   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bffrak} {up,it}{#1}
585 }
586
587 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bffrak} {latin}
588 {
589   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bffrak} {up,it}{#1}
590 }

```

17.12 *Bold script or calligraphic: bfscr*

```

591 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfscr} {Latin}
592 {
593   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfscr} {up,it}{#1}
594 }
595 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfscr} {latin}
596 {
597   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfscr} {up,it}{#1}
598 }
599 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfcal} {Latin}
600 {
601   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfcal} {up,it}{#1}
602 }

```

17.13 *Bold upright sans serif: bfsfup*

```

603 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {num}
604 {
605   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
606   \@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn {bfsfup} {up}{#1}
607 }
608 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {Latin}
609 {
610   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
611   {
612     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfup} {#1}
613     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
614   }
615   {
616     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
617     {
618       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
619       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
620     }
621   }
622   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it}{#1}
623 }
624
625 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {latin}
626 {
627   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
628   {
629     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfup} {#1}
630     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
631   }
632   {
633     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
634     {
635       \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
636       \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
637     }
638   }
639   \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it}{#1}
640 }
641
642 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {Greek}
643 {
644   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
645   {
646     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfup}{#1}
647     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {up}{#1}
648   }
649   {
650     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
651     {

```

```

652         \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
653         \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
654     }
655 }
656 \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it}{#1}
657 }
658
659 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {greek}
660 {
661     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
662     {
663         \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfup} {#1}
664         \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {up} {#1}
665     }
666     {
667         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upsans_bool
668         {
669             \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
670             \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it} {#1}
671         }
672     }
673     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsfup} {up,it} {#1}
674 }
675
676 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfup} {misc}
677 {
678     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
679     {
680         \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfup}{#1}
681     }
682     {
683         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
684         {
685             \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
686         }
687     }
688     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
689     {
690         \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfup}{#1}
691     }
692     {
693         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
694         {
695             \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
696         }
697     }
698     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsfup} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
699     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsfup} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
700     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool

```

```

701 {
702   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {partial} {up}{#1}
703 }
704 {
705   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_uppartial_bool
706   {
707     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
708   }
709 }
710 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
711 {
712   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {Nabla} {up}{#1}
713 }
714 {
715   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_upNabla_bool
716   {
717     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn {bfsf} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
718   }
719 }
720 }

```

17.14 *Bold italic sans serif: bfsfit*

```

721 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {Latin}
722 {
723   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
724   {
725     \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfit} {#1}
726     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {it}{#1}
727   }
728   {
729     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
730     {
731       \@@_set_normal_Latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
732       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
733     }
734   }
735   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it}{#1}
736 }
737
738 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {latin}
739 {
740   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
741   {
742     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfit} {#1}
743     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {it}{#1}
744   }
745   {
746     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
747     {

```

```

748     \@@_set_normal_latin:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
749     \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
750   }
751 }
752 \@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it}{#1}
753 }
754
755 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {Greek}
756 {
757   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
758   {
759     \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfit}{#1}
760     \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {it}{#1}
761   }
762   {
763     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
764     {
765       \@@_set_normal_Greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
766       \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it}{#1}
767     }
768   }
769   \@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it}{#1}
770 }
771
772 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {greek}
773 {
774   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_sfliteral_bool
775   {
776     \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfit} {#1}
777     \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {it} {#1}
778   }
779   {
780     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upsans_bool
781     {
782       \@@_set_normal_greek:nn {bfsfup,bfsfit} {#1}
783       \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsf} {up,it} {#1}
784     }
785   }
786   \@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn {bfsfit} {up,it} {#1}
787 }
788
789 \@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn {bfsfit} {misc}
790 {
791   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
792   {
793     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfit}{#1}
794   }
795   {
796     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool

```

```

797     {
798       \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {Nabla}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
799     }
800   }
801 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
802 {
803   \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfit}{#1}
804 }
805 {
806   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
807   {
808     \@@_set_normal_char:nnn {partial}{bfsfup,bfsfit}{#1}
809   }
810 }
811 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nxxx {bfsfit} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
812 \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nxxx {bfsfit} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
813 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_partial_bool
814 {
815   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nxxx {bfsf} {partial} {it}{#1}
816 }
817 {
818   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_uppartial_bool
819   {
820     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nxxx {bfsf} {partial} {up,it}{#1}
821   }
822 }
823 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool
824 {
825   \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nxxx {bfsf} {Nabla} {it}{#1}
826 }
827 {
828   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_upNabla_bool
829   {
830     \@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nxxx {bfsf} {Nabla} {up,it}{#1}
831   }
832 }
833 }
834 </package>

```

File XVII

um-code-primes.dtx

18 Primes

1 *(*package)*

We need a new ‘prime’ algorithm. Unicode math has four pre-drawn prime glyphs.

U+2032 prime (`\prime`): x'

U+2033 double prime (`\dprime`): x''

U+2034 triple prime (`\trprime`): x'''

U+2057 quadruple prime (`\qprime`): x''''

As you can see, they’re all drawn at the correct height without being superscripted. However, in a correctly behaving OpenType font, we also see different behaviour after the `ssty` feature is applied:

x' x'' x''' x''''

The glyphs are now ‘full size’ so that when placed inside a superscript, their shape will match the originally sized ones. Many thanks to Ross Mills of Tiro Typeworks for originally pointing out this behaviour.

In regular \LaTeX , primes can be entered with the straight quote character `'`, and multiple straight quotes chain together to produce multiple primes. Better results can be achieved in `unicode-math` by chaining multiple single primes into a pre-drawn multi-prime glyph; consider x'''' vs. x''' .

For Unicode maths, we wish to conserve this behaviour and augment it with the possibility of adding any combination of Unicode prime or any of the n -prime characters. E.g., the user might copy-paste a double prime from another source and then later type another single prime after it; the output should be the triple prime.

Our algorithm is:

- Prime encountered; `pcount=1`.
- Scan ahead; if prime: `pcount:=pcount+1`; repeat.
- If not prime, stop scanning.
- If `pcount=1`, `\prime`, end.
- If `pcount=2`, check `\dprime`; if it exists, use it, end; if not, goto last step.
- Ditto `pcount=3` & `\trprime`.
- Ditto `pcount=4` & `\qprime`.
- If `pcount>4` or the glyph doesn’t exist, insert `pcount \primes` with `\primekern` between each.

This is a wrapper to insert a superscript; if there is a subsequent trailing superscript, then it is included within the insertion.

2 `\cs_new:Nn \@@_arg_i_before_egroup:n {#1\egroup}`

```

3 \cs_new:Nn \@@_superscript:n
4 {
5   ^\bgroup #1
6   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^ \@@_arg_i_before_egroup:n \egroup
7 }
8 \cs_new:Nn \@@_nprimes:Nn
9 {
10  \@@_superscript:n
11  {
12    #1
13    \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1} { \mskip \g_@@_primekern_muskip #1 }
14  }
15 }
16 \cs_new:Nn \@@_nprimes_select:nn
17 {
18  \int_case:nnF {#2}
19  {
20    {1} { \@@_superscript:n {#1} }
21    {2} {
22      \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl {"2033}
23      { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_prime_double_mchar} }
24      { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
25    }
26    {3} {
27      \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl {"2034}
28      { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_prime_triple_mchar} }
29      { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
30    }
31    {4} {
32      \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl {"2057}
33      { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_prime_quad_mchar} }
34      { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
35    }
36  }
37  {
38    \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2}
39  }
40 }
41 \cs_new:Nn \@@_nbackprimes_select:nn
42 {
43  \int_case:nnF {#2}
44  {
45    {1} { \@@_superscript:n {#1} }
46    {2} {
47      \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl {"2036}
48      { \@@_superscript:n {\@@_backprime_double_mchar} }
49      { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
50    }

```

```

51 {3} {
52   \@@_glyph_if_exist:NnTF \g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl {"2037}
53   { \@@_superscript:n { \@@_backprime_triple_mchar } }
54   { \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2} }
55 }
56 }
57 {
58   \@@_nprimes:Nn #1 {#2}
59 }
60 }

```

Scanning is annoying because I'm too lazy to do it for the general case.

```

61 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_prime:
62 {
63   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
64   \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
65   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
66 }
67 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_dprime:
68 {
69   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
70   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
71   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
72 }
73 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_trprime:
74 {
75   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
76   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
77   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
78 }
79 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_qprime:
80 {
81   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
82   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
83   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
84 }
85 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_prime:
86 {
87   \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
88   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
89 }
90 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_dprime:
91 {
92   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
93   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
94 }
95 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_trprime:
96 {
97   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
98   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar

```

```

99 }
100 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_qprime:
101 {
102   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
103   \@@_scanprime_collect:N \@@_prime_single_mchar
104 }
105 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scanprime_collect:N
106 {
107   \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
108   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF '
109   { \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1 }
110   {
111     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_prime:
112     { \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1 }
113     {
114       \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2032
115       { \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1 }
116       {
117         \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_dprime:
118         {
119           \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
120           \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
121         }
122         {
123           \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2033
124           {
125             \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
126             \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
127           }
128           {
129             \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_trprime:
130             {
131               \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
132               \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
133             }
134             {
135               \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2034
136               {
137                 \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
138                 \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
139               }
140               {
141                 \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_qprime:
142                 {
143                   \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
144                   \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
145                 }
146                 {
147                   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2057

```

```

148         {
149             \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {3}
150             \@@_scanprime_collect:N #1
151         }
152         {
153             \@@_nprimes_select:nn {#1} {\l_@@_primecount_int}
154         }
155     }
156 }
157 }
158 }
159 }
160 }
161 }
162 }
163 }

164 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_backprime:
165 {
166     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
167     \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
168     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
169 }
170 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_backdprime:
171 {
172     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
173     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
174     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
175 }
176 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_backtrprime:
177 {
178     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_superscript:n \use:n
179     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
180     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
181 }
182 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_backprime:
183 {
184     \int_zero:N \l_@@_primecount_int
185     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
186 }
187 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_backdprime:
188 {
189     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {1}
190     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
191 }
192 \cs_new:Npn \@@_scan_sup_backtrprime:
193 {
194     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
195     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N \@@_backprime_single_mchar
196 }

```

```

197 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N
198 {
199   \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
200   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF `
201   {
202     \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
203   }
204   {
205     \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_backprime:
206     {
207       \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
208     }
209     {
210       \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2035
211       {
212         \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
213       }
214       {
215         \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_backdprime:
216         {
217           \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
218           \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
219         }
220         {
221           \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2036
222           {
223             \int_incr:N \l_@@_primecount_int
224             \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
225           }
226           {
227             \peek_meaning_remove:NTF \@@_scan_backtrprime:
228             {
229               \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
230               \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
231             }
232             {
233               \peek_meaning_remove:NTF ^^^^2037
234               {
235                 \int_add:Nn \l_@@_primecount_int {2}
236                 \@@_scanbackprime_collect:N #1
237               }
238               {
239                 \@@_nbackprimes_select:nn {#1} {\l_@@_primecount_int}
240               }
241             }
242           }
243         }
244       }
245     }

```

```

246     }
247 }
248 \AtBeginDocument { \@@_define_prime_commands: \@@_define_prime_chars: }
249 \cs_new:Nn \@@_define_prime_commands:
250 {
251   \cs_set_eq:NN \prime      \@@_prime_single_mchar
252   \cs_set_eq:NN \dprime    \@@_prime_double_mchar
253   \cs_set_eq:NN \trprime   \@@_prime_triple_mchar
254   \cs_set_eq:NN \qprime    \@@_prime_quad_mchar
255   \cs_set_eq:NN \backprime \@@_backprime_single_mchar
256   \cs_set_eq:NN \backdprime \@@_backprime_double_mchar
257   \cs_set_eq:NN \backtrprime \@@_backprime_triple_mchar
258 }
259 \group_begin:
260   \char_set_catcode_active:N \'
261   \char_set_catcode_active:N `
262   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2032}
263   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2033}
264   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2034}
265   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2057}
266   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2035}
267   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2036}
268   \char_set_catcode_active:n {"2037}
269   \cs_gset:Nn \@@_define_prime_chars:
270     {
271       \cs_set_eq:NN '      \@@_scan_sup_prime:
272       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2032 \@@_scan_sup_prime:
273       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2033 \@@_scan_sup_dprime:
274       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2034 \@@_scan_sup_trprime:
275       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2057 \@@_scan_sup_qprime:
276       \cs_set_eq:NN `     \@@_scan_sup_backprime:
277       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2035 \@@_scan_sup_backprime:
278       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2036 \@@_scan_sup_backdprime:
279       \cs_set_eq:NN ^^^^2037 \@@_scan_sup_backtrprime:
280     }
281 \group_end:
282 </package>

```

File XVIII

um-code-sscript.dtx

19 Unicode sub- and super-scripts

1 *(*package)*

The idea here is to enter a scanning state after a superscript or subscript is encountered. If subsequent superscripts or subscripts (resp.) are found, they are lumped together. Each sub/super has a corresponding regular size glyph which is used by Xe_{La}TeX to typeset the results; this means that the actual subscript/superscript glyphs are never seen in the output document — they are only used as input characters.

Open question: should the superscript-like ‘modifiers’ (U+1D2C modifier capital letter a and on) be included here?

Superscripts Populate a property list with superscript characters; themselves as their key, and their replacement as each key’s value. Then make the superscript active and bind it to the scanning function.

`\scantokens` makes this process much simpler since we can activate the char and assign its meaning in one step.

```
2 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn
3 {
4   \prop_gput:Nxn \g_@@_supers_prop { \int_eval:n {#1} } {#2}
5   \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {#1}
6   {
7     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_ss_chain_tl {#2}
8     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_sub_or_super:n \sp
9     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl {supers}
10    \@@_scan_sscript:
11  }
12 }
```

Subscripts

```
13 \cs_new:Nn \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn
14 {
15   \prop_gput:Nxn \g_@@_subs_prop { \int_eval:n {#1} } {#2}
16   \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {#1}
17   {
18     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_ss_chain_tl {#2}
19     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_sub_or_super:n \sb
20     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpa_tl {subs}
21     \@@_scan_sscript:
22   }
23 }
```

The scanning command Collects a chain of subscripts or a chain of superscripts and then typesets what it has collected.

```

24 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scan_sscript:
25 {
26   \@@_scan_sscript:TF
27   { \@@_scan_sscript: }
28   { \@@_sub_or_super:n {\l_@@_ss_chain_tl} }
29 }

```

We do not skip spaces when scanning ahead, and we explicitly wish to bail out on encountering a space or a brace. These cases are filtered using `\peek_N_type:TF`. Otherwise the token can be taken as an N-type argument. Then we search for it in the appropriate property list (`\l_@@_tmpa_tl` is `subs` or `supers`). If found, add the value to the current chain of sub/superscripts. Remember to put the character back in the input otherwise. The `\group_align_safe_begin:` and `\group_align_safe_end:` are needed in case #3 is &.

```

30 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scan_sscript:TF
31 {
32   \peek_N_type:TF
33   {
34     \group_align_safe_begin:
35     \@@_scan_sscript_aux:nnN {#1} {#2}
36   }
37   {#2}
38 }

```

The look-ahead for the sscripts doesn't try to peek inside the lookahead.

```

39 \cs_new:Nn \@@_scan_sscript_aux:nnN
40 {
41   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_tmpa_key_tl { \tl_to_str:n {#3} }
42   \prop_get:cxNTF {g_@@_l_@@_tmpa_tl _prop}
43   { \int_eval:n { \exp_after:wN ` \l_@@_tmpa_key_tl } }
44   \l_@@_tmpb_tl
45   {
46     \tl_put_right:NV \l_@@_ss_chain_tl \l_@@_tmpb_tl
47     \group_align_safe_end:
48     #1
49   }
50   { \group_align_safe_end: #2 #3 }
51 }

```

Definitions Superscripts.

```

52 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2070} {0}
53 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"00B9} {1}
54 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"00B2} {2}
55 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"00B3} {3}
56 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2074} {4}
57 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2075} {5}
58 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2076} {6}

```

59 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2077} {7}
60 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2078} {8}
61 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2079} {9}
62 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"207A} {+}
63 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"207B} {-}
64 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"207C} {=}
65 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"207D} {(}
66 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"207E} {)}
67 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"2071} {i}
68 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"207F} {n}
69 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"02B0} {h}
70 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"02B2} {j}
71 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"02B3} {r}
72 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"02B7} {w}
73 \@@_setup_active_superscript:nn {"02B8} {y}

A few more subscripts than superscripts:

74 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2080} {0}
75 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2081} {1}
76 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2082} {2}
77 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2083} {3}
78 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2084} {4}
79 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2085} {5}
80 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2086} {6}
81 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2087} {7}
82 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2088} {8}
83 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2089} {9}
84 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"208A} {+}
85 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"208B} {-}
86 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"208C} {=}
87 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"208D} {(}
88 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"208E} {)}
89 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2090} {a}
90 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2091} {e}
91 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2095} {h}
92 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D62} {i}
93 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2C7C} {j}
94 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2096} {k}
95 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2097} {l}
96 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2098} {m}
97 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2099} {n}
98 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2092} {o}
99 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"209A} {p}
100 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D63} {r}
101 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"209B} {s}
102 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"209C} {t}
103 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D64} {u}
104 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D65} {v}
105 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"2093} {x}
106 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D66} {\beta}

```
107 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D67} {\gamma}
108 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D68} {\rho}
109 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D69} {\phi}
110 \@@_setup_active_subscript:nn {"1D6A} {\chi}
111 </package>
```

File XIX

um-code-compat.dtx

20 Compatibility

1 (*package)

\@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn #1 : command
#2 : factory command
#3 : parameter text
#4 : expected replacement text
#5 : new replacement text

Tries to patch $\langle command \rangle$. If $\langle command \rangle$ is undefined, do nothing. Otherwise it must be a macro with the given $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and $\langle expected replacement text \rangle$, created by the given $\langle factory command \rangle$ or equivalent. In this case it will be overwritten using the $\langle parameter text \rangle$ and the $\langle new replacement text for LuaTeX \rangle$ or the $\langle new replacement text for XeTeX \rangle$, depending on the engine. Otherwise issue a warning and don't overwrite.

```
2 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn
3 {
4   \cs_if_exist:NT #1
5   {
6     \token_if_macro:NTF #1
7     {
8       \group_begin:
9       #2 \@@_tmpa:w #3 { #4 }
10      \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \@@_tmpa:w
11      {
12        \msg_info:nxx { unicode-math } { patch-macro } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
13        \group_end:
14        #2 #1 #3 { #5 }
15      }
16      {
17        \msg_warning:nxxx { unicode-math } { wrong-meaning }
18        { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \token_to_meaning:N #1 }
19        { \token_to_meaning:N \@@_tmpa:w }
20        \group_end:
21      }
22    }
23    {
24      \msg_warning:nxx { unicode-math } { macro-expected }
25      { \token_to_str:N #1 }
26    }
27  }
28 }
```

21 Patching/augmenting 3rd-party packages

21.1 *url*

Simply need to get `url` in a state such that when it switches to math mode and enters ASCII characters, the maths setup (i.e., `unicode-math`) doesn't remap the symbols into Plane 1. Which is, of course, what `\mathup` is doing.

This is the same as writing, e.g., `\def\UrlFont{\ttfamily\@@_switchto_up:}` but activates automatically so old documents that might change the `\url` font still work correctly.

```
29 \AtEndOfPackageFile * {url}
30 {
31   \tl_put_left:Nn \Url@FormatString { \@@_switchto_up: }
32   \tl_put_right:Nn \Url@Specials
33   {
34     \do ` { \mathchar` }
35     \do ` { \mathchar` }
36     \do \$ { \mathchar`\$ }
37     \do & { \mathchar`\& }
38   }
39 }
```

21.2 *mathtools*

`mathtools`'s `\cramped` command and others that make use of its internal version use an incorrect font dimension.

The XeTeX version is pretty similar to the legacy version, only using the correct font dimensions. Note we used `'\XeTeXradical'` with the family 255 to be almost sure that the radical rule width is not set. Former use of `'\newfam'` had an upsetting effect on legacy math alphabets.

```
40 < *XE >
41 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { mathtools }
42 {
43   \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn \MT_cramped_internal:Nn \cs_set_nopar:Npn { #1 #2 }
44   {
45     \sbox \z@ { $ \m@th #1 \nulldelimiterspace = \z@ \radical \z@ { #2 } $ }
46     \ifx #1 \displaystyle
47       \dimen@ = \fontdimen 8 \textfont 3
48       \advance \dimen@ .25 \fontdimen 5 \textfont 2
49     \else
50       \dimen@ = 1.25 \fontdimen 8
51     \ifx #1 \textstyle
52       \textfont
53     \else
54       \ifx #1 \scriptstyle
55         \scriptfont
56       \else
57         \scriptscriptfont
```

```

58     \fi
59     \fi
60     3
61     \fi
62     \advance \dimen@ -\ht\z@
63     \ht\z@ = -\dimen@
64     \box\z@
65   }
66   {
67     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
68     {
69       \color@setgroup \c_math_toggle_token \m@th
70       #1
71       \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
72       \XeTeXradical \c_two_hundred_fifty_five \c_zero { #2 }
73       \c_math_toggle_token \color@endgroup
74     }
75     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box
76     {
77       \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box - \@_radical_vgap:N #1
78     }
79     \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
80   }
81 }
82 </XE>

```

`\overbracket` and `\underbracket` are defined in terms of rules, so we keep them, and rename ours to `\Uoverbracket` and `\Underbracket`.

Original definition used the height of `\bracketd` which is not available with Unicode fonts, so we are hard coding the 5/18ex suggested by mathtools's documentation.

```

83 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { mathtools }
84 {
85   \cs_set_eq:NN \MTOverbracket \overbracket
86   \cs_set_eq:NN \MTUnderbracket \underbracket
87
88   \AtBeginDocument
89   {
90     \msg_warning:nn { unicode-math } { mathtools-overbracket }
91
92     \cs_set:Npn \downbracketfill #1 #2
93     {
94       \tl_set:Nn \l_MT_bracketheight_fdim {.27ex}
95       \downbracketend {#1} {#2}
96       \leaders \vrule \@height #1 \@depth \z@ \hfill
97       \downbracketend {#1} {#2}
98     }
99

```

```

100   \cs_set:Npn \upbracketfill #1 #2
101     {
102       \tl_set:Nn \l_MT_bracketheight_fdim {.27ex}
103       \upbracketend {#1} {#2}
104       \leaders \vrule \@height \z@ \@depth #1 \hfill
105       \upbracketend {#1} {#2}
106     }
107
108   \cs_set_eq:NN \Uoverbracket \overbracket
109   \cs_set_eq:NN \Underbracket \underbracket
110   \cs_set_eq:NN \overbracket \MToverbracket
111   \cs_set_eq:NN \underbracket \MTunderbracket
112 }
113 }

```

`\dblcolon` `mathtools` defines several commands as combinations of colons and other characters, but with meanings incompatible to `unicode-math`. Thus we issue a warning. `\coloneqq` `\Coloneqq` Because `mathtools` uses `\providecommand` `\AtBeginDocument`, we can just define the offending commands here.

```

114 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { mathtools }
115 {
116   \msg_warning:nn { unicode-math } { mathtools-colon }
117   \NewDocumentCommand \dblcolon { } { \Colon }
118   \NewDocumentCommand \coloneqq { } { \coloneq }
119   \NewDocumentCommand \Coloneqq { } { \Coloneq }
120   \NewDocumentCommand \eqqcolon { } { \eqqcolon }
121 }

```

21.3 *colonequals*

`\ratio` Similarly to `mathtools`, the `colonequals` defines several colon combinations. Fortunately there are no name clashes, so we can just overwrite their definitions.

```

\coloncolon 122 \AtEndOfPackageFile * { colonequals }
\colonequals 123 {
\equalscolon 124   \msg_warning:nn { unicode-math } { colonequals }
\coloncolonequals 125   \RenewDocumentCommand \ratio { } { \mathratio }
126   \RenewDocumentCommand \coloncolon { } { \Colon }
127   \RenewDocumentCommand \minuscolon { } { \dashcolon }
128   \RenewDocumentCommand \colonequals { } { \coloneq }
129   \RenewDocumentCommand \equalscolon { } { \eqqcolon }
130   \RenewDocumentCommand \coloncolonequals { } { \Coloneq }
131 }
132 </package>

```

File XX

um-code-amsmath.dtx

22 *Compatibility with amsmath*

```
1 (*package)
```

Since the mathcode of `\-` is greater than eight bits, this piece of `\AtBeginDocument` code from `amsmath` dies if we try and set the maths font in the preamble:

```
2 \AtEndOfPackageFile * {amsmath}
3 {
4   \tl_remove_once:Nn \@begindocumenthook
5   {
6     \mathchardef\std@minus\mathcode`\-\relax
7     \mathchardef\std@equal\mathcode`\=\relax
8   }
9   \AtBeginDocument
10  {
11    \Umathcharnumdef\std@minus\Umathcodenum`\-
12    \Umathcharnumdef\std@equal\Umathcodenum`=
13  }
14  \cs_set:Npn \@cdots {\mathinner{\unicodecdots}}
15  \cs_set_eq:NN \dotsb@ \cdots
```

This isn't as clever as the `amsmath` definition but I think it works:

```
16 (*XE)
17 \def \resetMathstrut@
18   {%
19   \setbox\z@\hbox{$(\$)%}
20   \ht\Mathstrutbox@\ht\z@ \dp\Mathstrutbox@\dp\z@
21   }
```

The `subarray` environment uses inappropriate font dimensions.

```
22 \@_check_and_fix:NNnnn \subarray \cs_set:Npn { #1 }
23 {
24   \vcenter
25   \bgroup
26   \Let@
27   \restore@math@cr
28   \default@tag
29   \baselineskip \fontdimen 10~ \scriptfont \tw@
30   \advance \baselineskip \fontdimen 12~ \scriptfont \tw@
31   \lineskip \thr@@ \fontdimen 8~ \scriptfont \thr@@
32   \lineskiplimit \lineskip
33   \ialign
34   \bgroup
35   \ifx c #1 \hfil \fi
36   $ \m@th \scriptstyle ## $
37   \hfil
```

```

38     \crrc
39   }
40   {
41     \vcenter
42     \c_group_begin_token
43     \Let@
44     \restore@math@cr
45     \default@tag
46     \skip_set:Nn \baselineskip
47     {

```

Here we use stack top shift + stack bottom shift, which sounds reasonable.

```

48       \@@_stack_num_up:N \scriptstyle
49       + \@@_stack_denom_down:N \scriptstyle
50     }

```

Here we use the minimum stack gap.

```

51     \lineskip \@@_stack_vgap:N \scriptstyle
52     \lineskiplimit \lineskip
53     \ialign
54     \c_group_begin_token
55     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT c #1 { \hfil }
56     \c_math_toggle_token
57     \m@th
58     \scriptstyle
59     \c_parameter_token \c_parameter_token
60     \c_math_toggle_token
61     \hfil
62     \crrc
63   }
64 </XE>

```

The roots need a complete rework.

```

65 < *LU >
66 \@@_check_and_fix:NNnn \plainroot@ \cs_set_nopar:Npn { #1 \of #2 }
67   {
68     \setbox \rootbox \hbox
69     {
70       $ \m@th \scriptscriptstyle { #1 } $
71     }
72     \mathchoice
73     { \r@@@t \displaystyle      { #2 } }
74     { \r@@@t \textstyle       { #2 } }~
75     { \r@@@t \scriptstyle     { #2 } }
76     { \r@@@t \scriptscriptstyle { #2 } }
77   \egroup
78   }
79   {
80     \bool_if:nTF
81     {
82       \int_compare_p:nNn { \uproot@ } = { \c_zero }

```

```

83     && \int_compare_p:nNn { \leftroot@ } = { \c_zero }
84   }
85   {
86     \Uroot \l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl { #1 } { #2 }
87   }
88   {
89     \hbox_set:Nn \rootbox
90     {
91       \c_math_toggle_token \meth
92       \scriptscriptstyle { #1 }
93       \c_math_toggle_token
94     }
95     \mathchoice
96     { \r@@@t \displaystyle { #2 } }
97     { \r@@@t \textstyle { #2 } }
98     { \r@@@t \scriptstyle { #2 } }
99     { \r@@@t \scriptscriptstyle { #2 } }
100   }
101   \c_group_end_token
102 }
103 </LU>
104 \@@_check_and_fix:NNnnn \r@@@t \cs_set_nopar:Npn { #1 #2 }
105 {
106   \setboxz@h { $ \meth #1 \sqrt{sign { #2 } } $ }
107   \dimen@ \ht\z@
108   \advance \dimen@ -\dp\z@
109   \setbox\@ne \hbox { $ \meth #1 \mskip \uproot@ mu $ }
110   \advance \dimen@ by 1.667 \wd\@ne
111   \mkern -\leftroot@ mu
112   \mkern 5mu
113   \raise .6\dimen@ \copy\rootbox
114   \mkern -10mu
115   \mkern \leftroot@ mu
116   \boxz@
117 }
118 < *LU>
119 {
120   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
121   {
122     \c_math_toggle_token \meth
123     #1 \mskip \uproot@ mu
124     \c_math_toggle_token
125   }
126   \Uroot \l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl
127   {
128     \box_move_up:nn { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
129     {
130       \hbox:n
131       {

```

```

132         \c_math_toggle_token \m@th
133         \mkern -\leftroot@ mu
134         \box_use:N \rootbox
135         \mkern \leftroot@ mu
136         \c_math_toggle_token
137     }
138 }
139 }
140 { #2 }
141 }
142 </LU>
143 <*XE>
144 {
145   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
146   {
147     \c_math_toggle_token \m@th
148     #1 \sqrtsign { #2 }
149     \c_math_toggle_token
150   }
151   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
152   {
153     \c_math_toggle_token \m@th
154     #1 \mskip \uproot@ mu
155     \c_math_toggle_token
156   }
157   \mkern -\leftroot@ mu
158   \@@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN #1 { \kern } { \fontdimen 63 \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl } \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_
159   \box_move_up:nn
160   {
161     \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box + (\box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box - \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box)
162     * \number \fontdimen 65 \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl / 100
163   }
164   { \box_use:N \rootbox }
165   \@@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN #1 { \kern } { \fontdimen 64 \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl } \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_
166   \mkern \leftroot@ mu
167   \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
168 }
169 </XE>
170 }
171 </package>

```

File XXI

um-code-epilogue.dtx

23 Epilogue

1 *(*package)*

Lots of little things to tidy up.

23.1 Resolving Greek symbol name control sequences

`\@@_resolve_greek:` This macro defines `\Alpha...``\omega` as their corresponding Unicode (mathematical italic) character. Remember that the mapping to upright or italic happens with the `mathcode` definitions, whereas these macros just stand for the literal Unicode characters.

```
2 \AtBeginDocument { \@@_resolve_greek: }
3 \cs_new:Npn \@@_resolve_greek:
4 {
5   \clist_map_inline:nn
6     {
7     Alpha,Beta,Gamma,Delta,Epsilon,Zeta,Eta,Theta,Iota,Kappa,Lambda,
8     alpha,beta,gamma,delta,epsilon,zeta,eta,theta,iota,kappa,lambda,
9     Mu,Nu,Xi,Omicron,Pi,Rho,Sigma,Tau,Upsilon,Phi,Chi,Psi,Omega,
10    mu,nu,xi,omicron,pi,rho,sigma,tau,upsilon,phi,chi,psi,omega,
11    varTheta,varsigma,vartheta,varkappa,varrho,varpi,varepsilon,varphi
12  }
13  {
14    \tl_set:cx {##1} { \exp_not:c { mit ##1 } }
15    \tl_set:cx {up ##1} { \exp_not:N \symup \exp_not:c { ##1 } }
16    \tl_set:cx {it ##1} { \exp_not:N \symit \exp_not:c { ##1 } }
17  }
18 }
```

23.2 Unicode radicals

Make sure `\Uroot` is defined in the case where the \LaTeX kernel doesn't make it available with its native name.

`\@@_redefine_radical:`

```
19 \AtBeginDocument{ \ifpackageloaded { amsmath } { } { \@@_redefine_radical: } }
```

`\r@@t` #1 : A `mathstyle` (for `\mathpalette`)

#2 : Leading superscript for the `sqrt` sign

A re-implementation of \LaTeX 's hard-coded n-root sign using the appropriate `\fontdimens`.

20 *(*XE)*

```
21 \cs_new:Nn \@@_redefine_radical:
```

```

22 {
23   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \r@@@t ##1 ##2
24   {
25     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
26     {
27       \c_math_toggle_token \m@th
28       ##1 \sqrt{sign { ##2 }}
29       \c_math_toggle_token
30     }
31     \@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN ##1 { \kern } { \fontdimen 63 \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl } \g_@@_sqrt_font_cm
32     \box_move_up:nn
33     {
34       (\box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box - \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box) * \number \fontdi-
35       men 65 \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl / 100
36     }
37     { \box_use:N \rootbox }
38     \@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN ##1 { \kern } { \fontdimen 64 \g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl } \g_@@_sqrt_font_cm
39     \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
40   }
41 </XE>

```

`\root` Redefine this macro for Lua \TeX , which provides us a nice primitive to use.

```

42 <*LU>
43 \cs_new:Nn \@_redefine_radical:
44 {
45   \cs_set:Npn \root ##1 \of ##2
46   {
47     \Uroot \l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl { ##1 } { ##2 }
48   }
49 }
50 </LU>

```

23.2.1 Active fractions

Active fractions can be set up independently of any maths font definition; all it requires is a mapping from the Unicode input chars to the relevant \LaTeX fraction declaration.

```

51 \cs_new:Nn \@_which_frac:nn
52 {
53   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_smallfrac_bool {\tfrac} {\frac} {#1} {#2}
54 }
55 \cs_new:Npn \@_setup_active_frac:
56 {
57   \@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2189} { \@_which_frac:nn {0} {3} }
58   \@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2152} { \@_which_frac:nn {1} {10} }
59   \@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2151} { \@_which_frac:nn {1} {9} }
60   \@_mathactive_remap:nn {"215B} { \@_which_frac:nn {1} {8} }

```

```

61 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2150} { \@@_which_frac:nn {1} {7} }
62 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2159} { \@@_which_frac:nn {1} {6} }
63 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2155} { \@@_which_frac:nn {1} {5} }
64 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"00BC} { \@@_which_frac:nn {1} {4} }
65 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2153} { \@@_which_frac:nn {1} {3} }
66 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"215C} { \@@_which_frac:nn {3} {8} }
67 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2156} { \@@_which_frac:nn {2} {5} }
68 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"00BD} { \@@_which_frac:nn {1} {2} }
69 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2157} { \@@_which_frac:nn {3} {5} }
70 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"215D} { \@@_which_frac:nn {5} {8} }
71 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2154} { \@@_which_frac:nn {2} {3} }
72 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"00BE} { \@@_which_frac:nn {3} {4} }
73 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"2158} { \@@_which_frac:nn {4} {5} }
74 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"215A} { \@@_which_frac:nn {5} {6} }
75 \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"215E} { \@@_which_frac:nn {7} {8} }
76 }
77 \AtBeginDocument { \@@_setup_active_frac: }

```

23.3 *Synonyms and all the rest*

These are symbols with multiple names. Eventually to be taken care of automatically by the maths characters database.

```

78 \protected\def\to{\rightarrow}
79 \protected\def\le{\leq}
80 \protected\def\ge{\geq}
81 \protected\def\neq{\ne}
82 \protected\def\triangle{\mathord{\bigtriangleup}}
83 \protected\def\bigcirc{\mdlgwhtcircle}
84 \protected\def\circ{\vysmwhtcircle}
85 \protected\def\bullet{\smbkcircle}
86 \protected\def\mathyen{\yen}
87 \protected\def\mathsterling{\sterling}
88 \protected\def\diamond{\smwhtdiamond}
89 \protected\def\emptyset{\varnothing}
90 \protected\def\hbar{\hslash}
91 \protected\def\land{\wedge}
92 \protected\def\lor{\vee}
93 \protected\def\owns{\ni}
94 \protected\def\gets{\leftarrow}
95 \protected\def\mathring{\ocirc}
96 \protected\def\not{\neg}
97 \protected\def\longdivision{\longdivisionsign}

```

These are somewhat odd: (and their usual Unicode uprightness does not match their amssymb glyphs)

```

98 \protected\def\backepsilon{\upbackepsilon}
99 \protected\def\eth{\matheth}

```

These are names that are ‘frozen’ in HTML but have dumb names:

```

100 \protected\def\dbkarow {\dbkarrow}
101 \protected\def\drbkarow{\drbkarow}
102 \protected\def\hksearrow{\hksearrow}
103 \protected\def\hkswarrow{\hkswarrow}

```

Due to the magic of OpenType math, big operators are automatically enlarged when necessary. Since there isn't a separate unicode glyph for 'small integral', I'm not sure if there is a better way to do this:

```

104 \protected\def\smallint{\mathop{\textstyle\int}\limits}

```

`\underbar`

```

105 \cs_set_eq:NN \latex_underbar:n \underbar
106 \renewcommand\underbar
107   {
108     \mode_if_math:TF \mathunderbar \latex_underbar:n
109   }

```

`\colon` Define `\colon` as a mathpunct ':'. This is wrong; it should be `u+003A` colon instead! We hope no-one will notice.

```

110 \ifpackageloaded{amsmath}
111   {
112     % define their own colon, perhaps I should just steal it. (It does look much bet-
113     % ter.)
114   }
115   {
116     \cs_set_protected:Npn \colon
117       {
118         \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_literal_colon_bool {;} { \mathpunct{:} }
119       }

```

`\digamma` I might end up just changing these in the table.

```

\Digamma
120 \protected\def\digamma{\updigamma}
121 \protected\def\Digamma{\upDigamma}

```

Symbols

```

122 \cs_set_protected:Npn \| {\Vert}
      \mathinner items:
123 \cs_set_protected:Npn \mathellipsis {\mathinner{\unicodeellipsis}}
124 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cdots {\mathinner{\unicodcdots}}
125 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_text_slash: \slash
126 \cs_set_protected:Npn \slash
127   {
128     \mode_if_math:TF {\mathslash} {\@@_text_slash:}
129   }

```

23.3.1 \not

The situation of \not symbol is currently messy, in Unicode it is defined as a combining mark so naturally it should be treated as a math accent, however Xe_{La}TeX does not correctly place it as it needs special treatment compared to other accents. Furthermore a math accent changes the spacing of its nucleus, so \not= will be spaced as an ordinary not relational symbol, which is undesired.

Here modify \not to a macro that tries to use predefined negated symbols, which would give better results in most cases, until there is more robust solution in the engines.

This code is based on an answer to a TeX – Stack Exchange question by Enrico Gregorio³.

\not

```
130 \DeclareDocumentCommand \not {m}
131 {
132   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_not_token_name_tl { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
133   \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_not_token_name_tl
134   {
135     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_not_token_name_tl { \token_to_str:N #1 }
136   }
137   \cs_if_exist:cTF { not \l_@@_not_token_name_tl }
138   {
139     \use:c { not \l_@@_not_token_name_tl }
140   }
141   {
142     \cs_if_exist:cTF { n \l_@@_not_token_name_tl }
143     {
144       \use:c { n \l_@@_not_token_name_tl }
145     }
146     {
147       \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {$} { \notaccent{} } { \notaccent } #1
148     }
149   }
150 }
```

\NewNegationCommand

\RenewNegationCommand

```
151 \DeclareDocumentCommand \NewNegationCommand {mm}
152 {
153   \@@_set_negation_command:Nnn \cs_new_protected:cpn {#1} {#2}
154 }
155 \DeclareDocumentCommand \RenewNegationCommand {mm}
156 {
157   \@@_set_negation_command:Nnn \cs_set_protected:cpn {#1} {#2}
158 }
159 \cs_set:Nn \@@_set_negation_command:Nnn
```

³<http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/47260/729>

```

160 {
161   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_not_token_name_tl { \cs_to_str:N #2 }
162   \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_not_token_name_tl
163   {
164     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_not_token_name_tl { \token_to_str:N #2 }
165   }
166   #1 { not \l_@@_not_token_name_tl } { #3 }
167 }

168 \NewNegationCommand { = } { \neq }
169 \NewNegationCommand { < } { \less }
170 \NewNegationCommand { > } { \ngtr }
171 \NewNegationCommand { \gets } { \leftarrow }
172 \NewNegationCommand { \simeq } { \nsime }
173 \NewNegationCommand { \equal } { \ne }
174 \NewNegationCommand { \le } { \nleq }
175 \NewNegationCommand { \ge } { \ngeq }
176 \NewNegationCommand { \greater } { \ngtr }
177 \NewNegationCommand { \forksnot } { \forks }

```

23.3.2 Full-width remapping

While this could be done with the full mathcode remapping machinery used for the other purposes, it would be fairly redundant with plain ASCII. Worse, this would slow down what is already an inefficient part of unicode-math.

Instead we use mathactive to do a plain old mapping from full-width to ASCII directly.

Until I get requests for it, I've not included symbols or punctuation here.

Numbers

```

178 \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {9}
179 {
180   \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"FF10+#1} {\char\int_eval:n{\0+#1}}
181 }

```

Letters

```

182 \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {26}
183 {
184   \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"FF21+#1} {\char\int_eval:n{\A+#1}}
185   \@@_mathactive_remap:nn {"FF41+#1} {\char\int_eval:n{\a+#1}}
186 }

```

23.4 Legacy characters

\@@_undeclare_symbol:N

```

187 \cs_new:Nn \@@_undeclare_symbol:N
188 {
189   \cs_set_protected:Npn #1

```

```
190     { \@@_error:nx {legacy-char-not-supported} { \token_to_str:N #1 } }  
191   }
```

If you have better ideas about what to do here, please mention.

```
192 \@@_undeclare_symbol:N \arrowvert  
193 \@@_undeclare_symbol:N \Arrowvert  
194 \@@_undeclare_symbol:N \bracevert  
195 </package>
```

Fin

The official end of the package:

```
196 <package>\endinput
```

Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in **roman** refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	
\backslash \$	36
\backslash &	37
\backslash '	35, 260, 306
\backslash *	281
\backslash -	6, 280
\backslash .	265
\backslash /	333
\backslash :	284
\backslash :::	9
\backslash ::N	9
\backslash ::x_unbraced	9
\backslash <	337
\backslash =	7
\backslash >	338
\backslash @_accent:nnn	<u>58</u> , 121, 128
\backslash @_alphabet_config:nnn	123, 129, 141, 169
\backslash @_arg_i_before_egroup:n	2, 6
\backslash @_assign_delcode:n	<u>330</u> , 336, 339–365
\backslash @_assign_delcode:nn	45, 77, <u>319</u> , 330, 333–335, 337, 338
\backslash @_assign_delcode_noparse:nn	77, 319, 327
\backslash @_assign_delcode_parse:nn	45, 323
\backslash @_backprime_double_mchar	48, 256, 304
\backslash @_backprime_single_mchar	168, 174, 180, 185, 190, 195, 255, 303
\backslash @_backprime_triple_mchar	53, 257, 305
\backslash @_char_gmake_mathactive:N	<u>62</u>
\backslash @_char_gmake_mathactive:n	<u>62</u> , 74, 75, 317
\backslash @_check_and_fix:NNnnn	<u>2</u> , 22, 43, 66, 104
\backslash @_check_math_alphabet:	79, <u>83</u>
\backslash @_copy_fontdimen:nnN	<u>82</u> , 211–223, 245–249
\backslash @_declare_math_sizes:	15, <u>80</u>
\backslash @_default_mathalph:nnn	24, 30–46
\backslash @_define_math_chars:	11, 12
\backslash @_define_prime_chars:	248, 269
\backslash @_define_prime_commands:	248, 249
\backslash @_delimiter:Nnn	<u>54</u> , 99, 107, 114, 116
\backslash @_error:n	21, 79, 124
\backslash @_error:nx	113, 125, 190
\backslash @_font_dimen:Nnnnn	<u>12</u> , 78
\backslash @_font_param:n	<u>70</u> , 103, 110, 113, 122, 135, 145
\backslash @_font_param:nn	<u>66</u> , 101, 102, 108, 109, 111, 112, 114–121, 123, 124, 126–129, 133, 134, 136–139, 141–144
\backslash @_font_param:nnn	<u>62</u> , 104–107, 125, 130–132
\backslash @_font_param:nnnnn	<u>47</u> , 64, 68, 72, 140
\backslash @_font_param_aux:NNN	<u>73</u>
\backslash @_font_param_aux:NNnnnn	<u>73</u>
\backslash @_font_param_aux:ccc	58
\backslash @_font_param_aux:ccnnnn	50
\backslash @_fontdimen_from_param:Nnn	<u>90</u>
\backslash @_fontdimen_from_param:nn	91, 168–185
\backslash @_fontdimen_to_percent:nN	<u>146</u> , 157, 160
\backslash @_fontdimen_to_scale:nN	86, 87, <u>146</u>
\backslash @_fontface_gset_eq:NN	<u>25</u> , 105, 153
\backslash @_fontface_gset_eq:cN	149
\backslash @_fontspec_select_font:	17, <u>114</u>
\backslash @_fontspec_trial_font:	14, <u>90</u>
\backslash @_fontswitch:n	42, <u>44</u>
\backslash @_glyph_if_exist:Nn	17
\backslash @_glyph_if_exist:NnT	96
\backslash @_glyph_if_exist:NnTF	<u>17</u> , 22, 27, 32, 47, 52, 126
\backslash @_group_begin:	8, 13, 15, 33, 47, 50
\backslash @_group_begin_frozen:	15, 50
\backslash @_group_end:n	14, 16, 37, 48, 51, 55
\backslash @_group_end_frozen:n	16, 51
\backslash @_if_alphabet_exists:nn	173
\backslash @_if_alphabet_exists:nnT	118
\backslash @_if_alphabet_exists:nnTF	88
\backslash @_if_char_spec:nNT	<u>120</u> , 184, 273, 289, 311, 325
\backslash @_init:n	5, <u>56</u>
\backslash @_init_alphabet:n	5, <u>19</u> , 74, 76
\backslash @_input_math_symbol_table:	<u>10</u> , 24, 25, 33
\backslash @_int_if_slot_in_range:nnT	48, 132, <u>148</u>
\backslash @_int_if_slot_is_last_in_range:nnT	129, 163

$\backslash@@_keys_choices:nn$ 587, 591, 595, 599, 603, 608, 625,
. 2, 26, 31, 36, 41, 46, 51, 56, 90,
113, 140, 146, 160, 174, 179, 185, 212
 $\backslash@@_keys_choices_aux:nnn$ 4, 14
 $\backslash@@_keys_choices_fn:nn$ 4, 10
 $\backslash@@_load_lm_if_necessary:$ 45, 46
 $\backslash@@_log:n$ 12, 21, 25, 30, 39, 128
 $\backslash@@_log:nx$ 21, 122, 128, 129
 $\backslash@@_luatex_copy_fontdimens:$ 97, 140, 165
 $\backslash@@_make_mathactive:nNN$
. 46, 78, 299–307, 309
 $\backslash@@_make_mathactive_noparse:nNN$
. 78, 312, 314
 $\backslash@@_make_mathactive_parse:nNN$. 46, 309
 $\backslash@@_map_char_noparse:nn$ 19, 28, 178
 $\backslash@@_map_char_parse:nn$ 60, 178
 $\backslash@@_map_char_single:nn$
. 19, 28, 60, 178, 189, 195
 $\backslash@@_map_char_single:nnn$
. 187, 212, 241–246, 261
 $\backslash@@_map_chars_range:nnn$ 192, 202
 $\backslash@@_map_chars_range:nnnn$
. 192, 224, 232, 240, 260, 268
 $\backslash@@_mathactive_remap:nn$
5, 16, 57–70, 70, 71–75, 180, 184, 185
 $\backslash@@_mathalph_decl:nF$ 55, 58
 $\backslash@@_mathalph_map:$ 20, 29, 61, 63
 $\backslash@@_mathgroup_set:n$ 15, 36, 78
 $\backslash@@_mathmap_noparse:nnn$ 18, 27, 270, 281
 $\backslash@@_mathmap_parse:nnn$ 59, 277
 $\backslash@@_mathparam_restore:$ 42, 377
 $\backslash@@_mathparam_store:$ 38, 382
 $\backslash@@_mathparam_store_aux:N$. 387–390, 393
 $\backslash@@_mathstyle_scale:NnnN$
. 31, 37, 154, 158, 165
 $\backslash@@_maybe_init_alphabet:n$
. 15–17, 44, 74, 76, 92, 99
 $\backslash@@_msg_new:nn$ 3,
8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 33, 37, 43,
47, 51, 55, 64, 74, 89, 94, 98, 104, 132
 $\backslash@@_nbackprimes_select:nn$ 41, 239
 $\backslash@@_new_alphabet_config:nnn$
. 2, 8, 19, 36, 47, 61, 88,
97, 118, 130, 142, 148, 167, 172,
184, 189, 198, 206, 219, 226, 238,
247, 251, 256, 273, 289, 306, 322,
326, 330, 334, 355, 376, 393, 410,
451, 457, 478, 499, 516, 533, 582,
587, 591, 595, 599, 603, 608, 625,
642, 659, 676, 721, 738, 755, 772, 789
 $\backslash@@_new_cramped_style:N$ 2, 8–11
 $\backslash@@_nprimes:Nn$. 8, 24, 29, 34, 38, 49, 54, 58
 $\backslash@@_nprimes_select:nn$ 16, 153
 $\backslash@@_numrange_last_parse:nwT$. . 165, 167
 $\backslash@@_numrange_parse:nwT$ 150, 152
 $\backslash@@_onceoff_setup:$ 27, 263
 $\backslash@@_prepare_mathstyle:n$ 2, 54
 $\backslash@@_prime_double_mchar$ 23, 252, 300
 $\backslash@@_prime_quad_mchar$ 33, 254, 302
 $\backslash@@_prime_single_mchar$ 65,
71, 77, 83, 88, 93, 98, 103, 251, 299
 $\backslash@@_prime_triple_mchar$ 28, 253, 301
 $\backslash@@_print_indent:n$ 40, 42
 $\backslash@@_process_symbol_noparse:nnn$. 74, 267
 $\backslash@@_process_symbol_parse:nnn$. . 42, 267
 $\backslash@@_radical:nn$ 50, 92
 $\backslash@@_radical_vgap:N$ 77
 $\backslash@@_range_decl:n$ 55, 102
 $\backslash@@_range_init:$ 23, 38
 $\backslash@@_range_process:$ 51
 $\backslash@@_range_process:n$ 34, 51
 $\backslash@@_redefine_radical:$ 19
 $\backslash@@_remap_symbol:nnn$ 43, 75, 280, 281, 284
 $\backslash@@_remap_symbol_noparse:nnn$. . 75, 287
 $\backslash@@_remap_symbol_parse:nnn$ 43, 287
 $\backslash@@_remap_symbols:$ 28, 278
 $\backslash@@_resolve_greek:$ 2
 $\backslash@@_scan_backdprime:$ 170, 215
 $\backslash@@_scan_backprime:$ 164, 205
 $\backslash@@_scan_backtrprime:$ 176, 227
 $\backslash@@_scan_dprime:$ 67, 117
 $\backslash@@_scan_prime:$ 61, 111
 $\backslash@@_scan_qprime:$ 79, 141
 $\backslash@@_scan_sscript:$ 10, 21, 24, 27
 $\backslash@@_scan_sscript:TF$ 26, 30
 $\backslash@@_scan_sscript_aux:nnN$ 35, 39
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_backdprime:$ 187, 278
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_backprime:$. . 182, 276, 277
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_backtrprime:$ 192, 279
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_dprime:$ 90, 273
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_prime:$ 85, 271, 272
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_qprime:$ 100, 275
 $\backslash@@_scan_sup_trprime:$ 95, 274
 $\backslash@@_scan_trprime:$ 73, 129
 $\backslash@@_scanbackprime_collect:N$
. . . 168, 174, 180, 185, 190, 195,
197, 202, 207, 212, 218, 224, 230, 236

<code>\@@_scanprime_collect:N</code>	65,	<code>\@@_set_mathchar:NNnn</code>	<u>40</u> , 45, 316
71, 77, 83, 88, 93, 98, 103, 105, 109,		<code>\@@_set_mathchar:cNnn</code>	<u>40</u> , 79
112, 115, 120, 126, 132, 138, 144, 150		<code>\@@_set_mathcode:nnn</code>	
<code>\@@_set_big_operator:nnn</code>	45, <u>73</u>	. . . . .	<u>30</u> , 40–44, 97, 105, 111
<code>\@@_set_delcode:nnn</code>		<code>\@@_set_mathcode:nnnn</code> .	<u>30</u> , 180, 274, 295
.	<u>46</u> , 96, 104, 112, 265, 321	<code>\@@_set_mathsymbol:nNNn</code>	<u>27</u> , 269
<code>\@@_set_math_accent:Nnnn</code>		<code>\@@_set_negation_command:Nnn</code>	
.	50, 52, 54, 56, 62, 63, <u>118</u>	. . . . .	153, 157, 159
<code>\@@_set_math_close:nnn</code>	47, <u>102</u>	<code>\@@_set_normal_Greek:nn</code>	
<code>\@@_set_math_fence:nnnn</code>	48, <u>109</u>	. . . . .	38, 40, 122, 125, 255,
<code>\@@_set_math_open:nnn</code>	46, <u>87</u>	381, 387, 504, 510, 646, 652, 759, 765	
<code>\@@_set_math_overunder:Nnnn</code> .	58, 60, <u>123</u>	<code>\@@_set_normal_Latin:nn</code> 10, 12, 90, 92,	
<code>\@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnn</code> . .	<u>289</u> , <u>294</u>	219, 260, 266, 293, 299, 338, 343,	
<code>\@@_set_mathalph_range:nnnnn</code>		349, 461, 466, 472, 612, 618, 725, 731	
.	294, 316, 321, 327, 335, 343	<code>\@@_set_normal_char:nnn</code>	
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_Greek:nnn</code> . . . . .		. 26–28, 65, 70, 75, 80, 102, 108–	
.	42–44,	110, 146, 151, 156, 161, <u>205</u> , 413,	
127, 259, 331, 378, 382, 388, 501,		416, 420, 423, 537, 542, 547, 552,	
505, 511, 647, 653, 656, 760, 766, 769		680, 685, 690, 695, 793, 798, 803, 808	
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_Latin:nnn</code>		<code>\@@_set_normal_greek:nn</code>	
.	14–16,	. . . . .	49, 53, 134, 137, 235,
94, 174, 208, 223, 228, 240, 261,		398, 404, 521, 527, 663, 669, 776, 782	
267, 270, 294, 300, 303, 318, 328,		<code>\@@_set_normal_latin:nn</code>	
340, 344, 350, 463, 467, 473, 584,		. . . . .	21, 25, 101, 107,
593, 601, 613, 619, 622, 726, 732, 735		227, 277, 283, 310, 316, 359, 364,	
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnn</code>		370, 482, 487, 493, 629, 635, 742, 748	
.	18, 27, 59, <u>270</u> , 286, 292	<code>\@@_set_normal_numbers:nn</code>	4, 265
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_char:nnnn</code>		<code>\@@_setmathfont:nn</code>	<u>2</u> , 5
.	<u>284</u> , 307, 328, 336, 344–349	<code>\@@_setmathfontface:Nnn</code>	<u>2</u> , 9
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_greek:nnn</code>		<code>\@@_setup_active_frac:</code>	55, 77
.	56–58,	<code>\@@_setup_active_subscript:nn</code> 13, 74–110	
139, 239, 339, 395, 399, 405, 518,		<code>\@@_setup_active_superscript:nn</code>	
522, 528, 664, 670, 673, 777, 783, 786		. . . . .	2, 52–73
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_latin:nnn</code>		<code>\@@_setup_alphabets:</code>	<u>2</u> , 31
. 31–33, 113, 169, 221, 231, 249,		<code>\@@_setup_alphabets_explicit:</code> . . .	6, <u>23</u>
278, 284, 287, 311, 317, 320, 323,		<code>\@@_setup_alphabets_implicit:</code> . . .	4, <u>10</u>
332, 361, 365, 371, 484, 488, 494,		<code>\@@_setup_alphabets_inherit:</code>	7, <u>32</u>
589, 597, 630, 636, 639, 743, 749, 752		<code>\@@_setup_delcodes:</code>	30, <u>331</u>
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_numbers:nnn</code> . .		<code>\@@_setup_legacy_fam_three:</code> . . .	22, <u>238</u>
.	5, 186, 253,	<code>\@@_setup_legacy_fam_two:</code>	21, <u>203</u>
254, 267, 313, 324, 453, 454, 605, 606		<code>\@@_setup_math_alphabet:</code>	80, <u>110</u>
<code>\@@_set_mathalphabet_pos:nnnn</code>		<code>\@@_setup_math_fam:</code>	18, <u>188</u>
.	83–86, 114, 115, 164,	<code>\@@_setup_mathactives:</code>	29, <u>297</u>
165, 175–181, 191–195, 200–204,		<code>\@@_split_arrow:w</code>	66, 92
209–216, 222–224, 229–236, 241–		<code>\@@_split_slash:w</code>	69, 97
245, 247–252, 262, 302, 426, 427,		<code>\@@_stack_denom_down:N</code>	49
431, 436, 442, 447, 555–560, 563,		<code>\@@_stack_num_up:N</code>	48
568, 573, 578, 698, 699, 702, 707,		<code>\@@_stack_vgap:N</code>	51
712, 717, 811, 812, 815, 820, 825, 830		<code>\@@_sub_or_super:n</code>	8, 19, 28

<code>\@@_superscript:n</code>	3, 10, 20, 23, 28, 33, 45, 48, 53, 63, 69, 75, 81, 166, 172, 178	<code>__fontspec_setsansfont_hook:nn</code>	... 68
<code>\@@_switchto_literal:</code>	... 35, 41	<code>\`</code>	... 34, 261, 307
<code>\@@_switchto_up:</code>	... 31	<code>\|</code>	... 122
<code>\@@_symbol_setup:</code>	... 2, 9	Numbers	
<code>\@@_text_slash:</code>	... 125, 128	<code>\0</code>	... 180
<code>\@@_tl_map_dbl:nN</code>	... 10, 15	<code>_</code>	... 5, 56, 57, 60, 61, 67, 77, 80
<code>\@@_tmp:</code>	... 73, 75	A	
<code>\@@_tmpa:</code>	... 76, 77	<code>\A</code>	... 184
<code>\@@_tmpa:w</code>	... 9, 10, 19	<code>\a</code>	... 185
<code>\@@_to_usv:nn</code>	... 97, 126, 189, 190, 202, 203, 215, 286, 287, 297, 299, 300, 310	<code>\addnolimits</code>	... 17
<code>\@@_undeclare_symbol:N</code>	... 187, 192–194	<code>\addtoversion</code>	... 109
<code>\@@_usv_if_exist:nn</code>	... 100	<code>\advance</code>	... 30, 48, 62, 108, 110
<code>\@@_usv_if_exist:nnT</code>	... 207, 304	<code>\alpha@elt</code>	... 110
<code>\@@_usv_if_exist:nnTF</code>	... 100	<code>\alpha@list</code>	... 110
<code>\@@_warning:n</code>	... 126, 192	<code>\Arrowvert</code>	... 193
<code>\@@_warning:nnn</code>	... 127, 151	<code>\arrowvert</code>	... 192
<code>\@@_which_frac:nn</code>	... 51, 57–75	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code>	... ... 2, 9, 11, 19, 45, 67, 77, 88, 111, 248
<code>\@@_zero_fontdimen:n</code>	... 86, 224, 225, 250	<code>\AtEndOfPackageFile</code>	2, 29, 41, 83, 114, 122
<code>\@@math@bgroup</code>	... 52	<code>\author</code>	... 34
<code>\@@math@egroup</code>	... 53	<code>\awint</code>	... 371
<code>\@DeclareMathDelimiter</code>	... 117	B	
<code>\@DeclareMathSizes</code>	... 108	<code>\B</code>	... 138
<code>\@backslashchar</code>	... 22, 136	<code>\backprime</code>	... 256
<code>\@begindocumenthook</code>	... 4	<code>\backepsilon</code>	... 98
<code>\@cdots</code>	... 14	<code>\backprime</code>	... 255
<code>\@depth</code>	... 96, 104	<code>\backtrprime</code>	... 257
<code>\@height</code>	... 96, 104	<code>\baselineskip</code>	... 29, 30, 46
<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code>	... 19, 110	<code>\beta</code>	... 106
<code>\@ne</code>	... 109, 110	<code>\bfdefault</code>	... 90, 95, 101, 106, 200, 235, 260
<code>\@nil</code>	... 325	<code>\bgroup</code>	... 5, 25, 34
<code>\@onlypreamble</code>	... 11	<code>\bigcirc</code>	... 83
<code>\@preamblecmds</code>	... 122	<code>\bigtriangleup</code>	... 82
<code>\@xDeclareMathDelimiter</code>	... 117	<code>\bool_gset_false:N</code>	... 108, 109, 157, 158
<code>\@xxDeclareMathDelimiter</code>	... 116	<code>\bool_gset_true:N</code>	... 37
<code>\@</code>	... 5, 35, 36, 39, 42, 57–59, 66, 70, 76, 79, 82, 106	<code>\bool_if:NF</code>	21, 48, 92, 105, 125, 137, 149, 159, 282, 297, 314, 336, 347, 357, 368, 385, 402, 415, 422, 434, 445, 729, 746, 763, 780, 796, 806, 818, 828
<code>\@@_sym:nnn</code>	... 6, 15, 29, 42, 74	<code>\bool_if:NT</code>	... 12, 19, 23, 27, 40, 51, 68, 78, 151, 264, 281, 459, 470, 480, 491, 508, 525, 540, 550, 566, 576, 616, 633, 650, 667, 683, 693, 705, 715
<code>__@@_tl_map_dbl:Nnn</code>	... 17, 19, 24		
<code>__fontspec_setboldmathrm_hook:nn</code>	... 92		
<code>__fontspec_setmainfont_hook:nn</code>	... 59		
<code>__fontspec_setmathrm_hook:nn</code>	... ... 65, 86, 108, 113		
<code>__fontspec_setmathsf_hook:nn</code>	... ... 74, 98, 109, 114		
<code>__fontspec_setmathtt_hook:nn</code>	... ... 83, 103, 110, 115		
<code>__fontspec_setmonofont_hook:nn</code>	... 77		

<code>\color@setgroup</code>	69	<code>\cs_set:Npn</code> ..	4, 14, 15, 22, 27, 29–31, 35, 39, 40, 45, 48, 92, 97, 100, 152, 167
<code>\copy</code>	113	<code>\cs_set_eq:cc</code>	58
<code>\crampeddisplaystyle</code>	<u>8</u> , 18	<code>\cs_set_eq:cN</code>	22
<code>\crampedscriptscriptstyle</code>	<u>8</u>	<code>\cs_set_eq:NN</code>	
<code>\crampedscriptstyle</code>	<u>8</u> , 30	..	6, 8, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 26–28, 42–47, 50–53, 55, 59, 60, 63, 69, 74–78, 81, 85, 86, 105, 108–111, 125, 166, 172, 178, 251–257, 271–279
<code>\crampedtextstyle</code>	<u>8</u> , 24	<code>\cs_set_nopar:Npn</code>	23, 43, 66, 104
<code>\crrc</code>	38, 62	<code>\cs_set_protected:cpn</code>	157
<code>\cs_generate_variant:Nn</code>		<code>\cs_set_protected:cpx</code>	6, 72
..	10–12, 29, 45, 58, 85, 99, 130, 131	<code>\cs_set_protected:Nn</code>	25
<code>\cs_gset:cpx</code>	81	<code>\cs_set_protected:Npn</code>	14, 73, 80, 81, 115, 122–124, 126, 189
<code>\cs_gset:Nn</code>	269	<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn</code>	9
<code>\cs_gset_eq:NN</code>	21	<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx</code>	76
<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx</code>	91, 113, 115	<code>\cs_to_str:N</code>	6, 76, 79, 81, 83, 91, 93, 113, 115, 132, 161
<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx</code>	98, 106, 120, 125	<code>\csname</code>	33, 38, 43, 48, 52, 56
<code>\cs_if_eq:cNF</code>	34		
<code>\cs_if_eq:NNT</code>	141		
<code>\cs_if_eq:NNTF</code>	10, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33		
<code>\cs_if_exist:cF</code>	7, 190		
<code>\cs_if_exist:cTF</code>	102, 137, 142, 175		
<code>\cs_if_exist:NF</code>	5		
<code>\cs_if_exist:NT</code>	4, 222		
<code>\cs_if_exist:NTF</code>	189		
<code>\cs_new:cn</code>	160		
<code>\cs_new:Nn</code>	2, 3, 8, 10, 12–16, 19, 21, 23, 24, 30, 32, 38, 39, 41–43, 46, 50, 51, 54, 56, 58, 62, 66, 70, 73, 81–83, 86, 87, 90, 98, 99, 102, 105, 109, 110, 114, 118, 120, 123, 132, 146, 148, 150, 154, 163, 169, 178, 182, 187, 188, 197, 200, 203, 219, 227, 235, 238, 249, 255, 263, 265, 270, 277, 278, 284, 287, 289, 292, 294, 302, 309, 313, 314, 318, 319, 323, 330, 331, 339		
<code>\cs_new:Npn</code>	2, 3, 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 85, 90, 95, 100, 124–129, 164, 170, 176, 182, 187, 192, 297, 331		
<code>\cs_new_eq:Nc</code>	6		
<code>\cs_new_nopar:Npn</code>	13, 76, 90		
<code>\cs_new_protected:cpn</code>	153		
<code>\cs_new_protected:Nn</code>	78, 91, 102, 166		
<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn</code>	2, 47, 62, 66, 70, 74, 88		
<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn</code>	80, 94		
<code>\cs_set:cpx</code>	65		
<code>\cs_set:Nn</code>	2, 6, 19, 27, 44, 59, 63, 68, 77, 86, 92, 98, 103, 159, 192, 205, 267, 271, 377, 382, 393		

D

<code>\D</code>	140
<code>\d</code>	166
<code>\dashcolon</code>	127
<code>\date</code>	46
<code>\dbkarow</code>	100
<code>\dbkarrow</code>	100
<code>\dblcolon</code>	67, <u>114</u>
<code>\DeclareDocumentCommand</code> ..	130, 151, 155
<code>\DeclareMathAccent</code>	115
<code>\DeclareMathAlphabet</code>	18, 114
<code>\DeclareMathDelimiter</code>	116
<code>\DeclareMathRadical</code>	118
<code>\DeclareMathSizes</code>	85, 107
<code>\DeclareMathSymbol</code>	115
<code>\DeclareMathVersion</code>	7, 109
<code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code>	112, 192
<code>\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet</code>	119
<code>\DeclareSymbolFontAlphabet@</code>	119
<code>\def</code>	2, 17, 47, 48, 78–104, 120, 121
<code>\default@tag</code>	28, 45
<code>\define@mathalphabet</code>	109
<code>\define@mathgroup</code>	109
<code>\diamond</code>	88
<code>\Digamma</code>	<u>120</u>
<code>\digamma</code>	<u>120</u>
<code>\dim_compare:nF</code>	83
<code>\dim_eval:n</code>	82, 96

<code>\dim_to_decimal:n</code>	148	F	
<code>\dim_zero:N</code>	71	<code>\F</code>	142
<code>\dimen@</code> 47, 48, 50, 62, 63, 107, 108, 110, 113		<code>\f@encoding</code>	34
<code>\displaystyle</code>	15, 46, 73, 96, 387	<code>\f@size</code>	7, 8, 85, 116, 152
<code>\do</code>	34–37, 122	<code>\fi</code>	27, 35, 58, 59, 61, 163, 164
<code>\dorestore@version</code>	111	<code>\fi:</code>	23
<code>\dotsb@</code>	15	<code>\filedate</code>	47, 49
<code>\doublecolonsep</code>	86	<code>\fileversion</code>	48, 49
<code>\downbracketend</code>	95, 97	<code>\fint</code>	371
<code>\downbracketfill</code>	92	<code>\font</code>	84, 88, 93
<code>\dp</code>	20, 108	<code>\font@name</code>	105, 149, 153
<code>\dprime</code>	252	<code>\fontdimen</code> .. 14, 29–31, 34, 37, 47, 48,	
<code>\drbkarow</code>	101	50, 83, 84, 88, 93, 148, 158, 162, 165	
<code>\drbkarrow</code>	101	<code>\fontfamily</code>	104, 148
<code>\DTX</code>	3–23	<code>\fontname</code>	39
<code>\DTXFILES</code>	2	<code>\fontspec_if_script:nF</code>	106, 155
		<code>\fontspec_set_family:Nnn</code>	
		.....	10, 63, 64, 72, 73, 81, 82
E		<code>\fontspec_set_family:Nxn</code>	
<code>\E</code>	141	.....	12, 101, 144, 205, 240
<code>\e</code>	167	<code>\forks</code>	177
<code>\edef</code>	66–72	<code>\forksnot</code>	177
<code>\egroup</code>	2, 6, 77	<code>\fp_eval:n</code>	148, 152
<code>\else</code>	27, 49, 53, 56, 158, 161	<code>\fp_gset:Nn</code>	116, 117
<code>\else:</code>	21	<code>\fp_new:N</code>	84, 85
<code>\emptyset</code>	89	<code>\fp_use:N</code>	127, 130, 135
<code>\encodingdefault</code>		<code>\frac</code>	53
... 193, 196, 200, 230, 235, 255, 260			
<code>\endcsname</code>	33, 38, 43, 48, 52, 56	G	
<code>\endinput</code>	27, 60, 196	<code>\g</code>	168
<code>\eqcolon</code>	120, 129	<code>\g_@@_alphabet_clist</code>	60
<code>\eqqcolon</code>	70, <u>114</u>	<code>\g_@@_bad_alpha_clist</code>	61–64, 79
<code>\equal</code>	173	<code>\g_@@_bfit_Greek_usv</code>	78
<code>\equalscolon</code>	81, <u>122</u>	<code>\g_@@_bfit_greek_usv</code>	79
<code>\etex_iffontchar:D</code>	19	<code>\g_@@_bfit_Latin_usv</code>	76
<code>\eth</code>	99	<code>\g_@@_bfit_latin_usv</code>	77
<code>\exp_after:wN</code>	43, 66, 69	<code>\g_@@_bfliteral_bool</code>	
<code>\exp_args:Nc</code>	11	.....	11, 116, 123, 130, 137,
<code>\exp_args:NNx</code>	72, 73, 279	.....	341, 362, 379, 396, 464, 485, 502, 519
<code>\exp_args:Nnx</code>	12	<code>\g_@@_bfsfit_Greek_usv</code>	74
<code>\exp_args:No</code>	120	<code>\g_@@_bfsfit_greek_usv</code>	75
<code>\exp_last_unbraced:NNo</code>	105, 153	<code>\g_@@_bfsfit_Latin_usv</code>	72
<code>\exp_last_unbraced:Nno</code>	149	<code>\g_@@_bfsfit_latin_usv</code>	73
<code>\exp_last_unbraced:NNx</code>	9, 21	<code>\g_@@_bfsfup_Greek_usv</code>	74
<code>\exp_not:c</code>	14–16, 65, 74–76, 83, 150	<code>\g_@@_bfsfup_greek_usv</code>	75
<code>\exp_not:N</code>	7, 15, 16, 27	<code>\g_@@_bfsfup_Latin_usv</code>	72
<code>\exp_not:n</code>	6, 9, 14, 74, 84	<code>\g_@@_bfsfup_latin_usv</code>	73
<code>\exp_not:V</code>	13, 85–87	<code>\g_@@_bfup_Greek_usv</code>	78
<code>\expandafter</code>	27	<code>\g_@@_bfup_greek_usv</code>	79

<code>\g_@@_bfup_Latin_usv</code>	76	<code>\g_@@_prime_font_cmd_tl</code>	
<code>\g_@@_bfup_latin_usv</code>	77	. . . . .	22, 27, 32, 47, 52, 54, 164
<code>\g_@@_bfupGreek_bool</code>		<code>\g_@@_primekern_muskip</code>	13, 82, 83
.	14, 78, 117, 124, 131, 385, 508	<code>\g_@@_remap_style_tl</code>	50
<code>\g_@@_bfupgreek_bool</code>		<code>\g_@@_sfliteral_bool</code>	
.	15, 79, 118, 125, 132, 402, 525	. . . . .	17, 144, 258, 275, 291, 308, 610, 627, 644, 661, 723, 740, 757, 774
<code>\g_@@_bfupLatin_bool</code>	12, 76, 119, 126, 133, 336, 347, 459, 470	<code>\g_@@_size_sfssf_fp</code>	85, 117, 130, 135
<code>\g_@@_bfuplatin_bool</code>	13, 77, 120, 127, 134, 357, 368, 480, 491	<code>\g_@@_size_tfsf_fp</code>	84, 116, 127, 130
<code>\g_@@_char_nrange_clist</code>	58	<code>\g_@@_slash_delimiter_usv</code>	
<code>\g_@@_char_range_seq</code> . . . . .		. . . . .	42, 181–183, 333–335
.	47, 67, 69, 111, 117, 127, 130	<code>\g_@@_sqrt_font_cmd_tl</code>	
<code>\g_@@_curr_font_cmd_tl</code> 39, 52, 96, 126, 150		. . . . .	31, 34, 37, 53, 158, 162, 163, 165
<code>\g_@@_default_mathalph_seq</code> 13, 27, 35, 78		<code>\g_@@_style_tl</code>	49
<code>\g_@@_fam_int</code>	29, 40, 41	<code>\g_@@_subs_prop</code>	15, 81
<code>\g_@@_family_tl</code>	48	<code>\g_@@_supers_prop</code>	4, 80
<code>\g_@@_font_keyval_tl</code>	47	<code>\g_@@_symfont_tl</code>	46
<code>\g_@@_fontname_tl</code>	44	<code>\g_@@_trial_font</code>	83, 86, 87, 105
<code>\g_@@_fonts_used_int</code>	30, 146, 149, 150	<code>\g_@@_unknown_keys_clist</code>	59
<code>\g_@@_literal_bool</code>	6, 10, 21, 38, 49, 59, 66, 73, 80, 87, 90, 99, 120, 132	<code>\g_@@_upGreek_bool</code> 9, 40, 60, 67, 74, 81, 125	
<code>\g_@@_literal_colon_bool</code>		<code>\g_@@_upgreek_bool</code>	
.	23, 117, 176, 177, 282	. . . . .	10, 51, 61, 68, 75, 82, 137
<code>\g_@@_literal_Nabla_bool</code>		<code>\g_@@_upLatin_bool</code>	
.	20, 63, 144, 149, 153, 157, 412, 440, 535, 571, 678, 710, 791, 823	. . . . .	7, 12, 62, 69, 72, 76, 83, 92
<code>\g_@@_literal_partial_bool</code>		<code>\g_@@_upLatin_bool</code>	
.	21, 73, 154, 163, 167, 171, 419, 429, 545, 561, 688, 700, 801, 813	. . . . .	8, 23, 63, 70, 73, 77, 84, 105
<code>\g_@@_main_font_cmd_tl</code>		<code>\g_@@_upNabla_bool</code>	
.	80, 162, 211–223, 245–249	. . . . .	18, 68, 149, 150, 154, 415, 445, 540, 576, 683, 715, 796, 828
<code>\g_@@_main_font_defined_bool</code>		<code>\g_@@_uppartial_bool</code>	
.	3, 21, 37, 48	. . . . .	19, 78, 159, 164, 168, 422, 434, 550, 566, 693, 705, 806, 818
<code>\g_@@_mathalph_seq</code>		<code>\g_@@_upsans_bool</code>	
.	6, 13, 34, 49, 50, 65, 66, 71, 83	. . . . .	16, 142, 143, 264, 281, 297, 314, 616, 633, 650, 667, 729, 746, 763, 780
<code>\g_@@_mathbf_text_bool</code>	26, 43, 44	<code>\g__fontspec_bfmathrm_tl</code>	94–96
<code>\g_@@_mathclasses_seq</code>	25, 69	<code>\g__fontspec_mathrm_tl</code>	
<code>\g_@@_mathit_text_bool</code>	25, 38, 39	. . . . .	26, 61, 63, 64, 88–90, 108, 113
<code>\g_@@_mathparam_store_tl</code>	55, 380, 385	<code>\g__fontspec_mathsf_tl</code>	
<code>\g_@@_mathrm_text_bool</code> 24, 28, 29, 33, 34		. . . . .	27, 70, 72, 73, 100, 101, 109, 114
<code>\g_@@_mathsf_text_bool</code>	27, 48, 49	<code>\g__fontspec_mathtt_tl</code>	
<code>\g_@@_mathstyles_seq</code>	4, 79	. . . . .	28, 79, 81, 82, 105, 106, 110, 115
<code>\g_@@_mathtable_tl</code>	9, 10, 43	<code>\g__um_mathclasses_seq</code>	109
<code>\g_@@_mathtt_text_bool</code>	28, 53, 54	<code>\g_fontspec_encoding_tl</code>	18, 21, 88–90, 94–96, 100, 101, 105, 106
<code>\g_@@_mclass_range_seq</code>	48, 68, 110, 123	<code>\gamma</code>	107
<code>\g_@@_mversion_tl</code>	45	<code>\ge</code>	80, 175
<code>\g_@@_operator_mathfont_tl</code>	14, 41, 42	<code>\geq</code>	80
		<code>\get@cdp</code>	113

<code>\l_@@_mversion_tl</code>	4, 6–8, 15, 17, 21, 60, 195, 197, 229, 232, 254, 257	<code>\lineskiplimit</code>	32, 52
<code>\l_@@_nolimits_tl</code>	19, 23, 40, 84, <u>367</u>	<code>\lnot</code>	96
<code>\l_@@_not_token_name_tl</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	<code>\longdivision</code> . . . . .	97, 375
.	51, 132, 133, 135, 137, 139, 142, 144, 161, 162, 164, 166	<code>\longdivisionsign</code>	97
<code>\l_@@_ot_math_bool</code>	2, 59, 108, 157	<code>\lor</code>	92
<code>\l_@@_primecount_int</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	<code>\lowint</code> . . . . .	373
.	31, 64, 70, 76, 82, 87, 92, 97, 102, 107, 119, 125, 131, 137, 143, 149, 153, 167, 173, 179, 184, 189, 194, 199, 217, 223, 229, 235, 239	<code>\lua_now:n</code>	94
<code>\l_@@_radical_sqrt_tl</code>	47, 86, 126	M	
<code>\l_@@_radicals_tl</code>	39, 89, <u>375</u>	<code>\M</code>	146
<code>\l_@@_remap_style_tl</code>	69, 123, 126, <u>129</u>	<code>\m@th</code>	27, 36, 45, 57, 69, 70, 91, 106, 109, 122, 132, 147, 153
<code>\l_@@_script_features_tl</code>	12, 63, 132	<code>\math</code>	72
<code>\l_@@_script_font_tl</code>	14, 65, 131	<code>\math@bgroup</code>	46, 52
<code>\l_@@_smallfrac_bool</code>	22, 53, 190, 193, 200	<code>\math@egroup</code>	53, 55
<code>\l_@@_ss_chain_tl</code>	7, 18, 28, 46	<code>\mathaccent</code>	49, 60, 76
<code>\l_@@_sscript_features_tl</code>	13, 64, 137	<code>\mathaccentoverlay</code>	61, 71, 76
<code>\l_@@_sscript_font_tl</code>	15, 66, 136	<code>\mathaccentwide</code>	53, 70, 76
<code>\l_@@_style_tl</code>	37, 42, 44, 67, 75, 88, 92, 97, 99, 106, 116, 118, 122, 123, 128, 129, 136, 141	<code>\mathalpha</code>	18, 41, 72, 141, 180, 184, 274
<code>\l_@@_symfont_label_tl</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	<code>\mathbacktick</code> . . . . .	307
.	41, 61, 180, 190, 192, 195, 199, 269, 274, 295, 316, 321	<code>\mathbf</code>	90, 95
<code>\l_@@_tmpa_key_tl</code>	41, 43	<code>\mathbin</code>	18, 42, 72, 280, 281
<code>\l_@@_tmpa_tl</code>	9, 12, 18, 20, 21, 26–28, 42, 56, 57, 59, 61, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71–74, 77, 79, 81, 85, 94, 99	<code>\mathbotaccent</code>	51, 69, 76
<code>\l_@@_tmpb_tl</code>	44, 46, 62, 86, 100	<code>\mathbotaccentwide</code>	55, 72, 76
<code>\l_@@_tmpc_tl</code>	63, 76, 77, 87, 95	<code>\mathchar</code>	34–37
<code>\l_@@_trial_family_tl</code>	101, 104	<code>\mathchar@type</code>	33, 38, 43, 56, 60, 118
<code>\l_@@_unknown_keys_clist</code>	10, 98, 141	<code>\mathchardef</code>	6, 7
<code>\l_MT_bracketheight_fdim</code>	94, 102	<code>\mathchoice</code>	72, 95
<code>\l_tmpa_box</code>	25, 34, 38, 67, 75, 77, 79, 120, 128, 145, 161, 167	<code>\mathclose</code>	47, 74, 105, 107, 116
<code>\l_tmpb_box</code>	151, 161	<code>\mathcode</code>	6, 7
<code>\land</code>	91	<code>\mathellipsis</code>	123
<code>\latex_underbar:n</code>	105, 108	<code>\matheth</code>	99
<code>\le</code>	79, 174	<code>\mathfence</code>	18, 48, 66, 75
<code>\leaders</code>	96, 104	<code>\mathinner</code>	14, 123, 124
<code>\leftarrow</code>	94	<code>\mathit</code>	89, 96
<code>\leftroot@</code>	83, 111, 115, 133, 135, 157, 166	<code>\mathop</code>	18, 45, 73, 79, 104, 127
<code>\leq</code>	79	<code>\mathopen</code>	46, 74, 97, 99, 114
<code>\Let@</code>	26, 43	<code>\mathord</code>	18, 40, 72, 82, 299–307
<code>\limits</code>	104, 130	<code>\mathover</code>	57, 67, 75
<code>\lineskip</code>	31, 32, 51, 52	<code>\mathpunct</code>	18, 44, 72, 117
		<code>\mathratio</code>	125
		<code>\mathrel</code>	18, 43, 72, 284
		<code>\mathring</code>	95
		<code>\mathrm</code>	16, 26, 80, 88, 94
		<code>\mathsf</code>	27, 100, 101
		<code>\mathslash</code>	128
		<code>\mathsterling</code>	87
		<code>\mathstraightquote</code>	306
		<code>\Mathstrutbox@</code>	20

<code>\mathhtt</code>	28, 105, 106	<code>\ngtr</code>	170, 176
<code>\mathunder</code>	59, 68, 75	<code>\ni</code>	93
<code>\mathunderbar</code>	108	<code>\nleftarrow</code>	171
<code>\mathup</code>	80	<code>\nleq</code>	174
<code>\mathyen</code>	86	<code>\nless</code>	169
<code>\mddefault</code>	18, 21, 88, 89, 94, 96, 100, 105, 193, 196, 230, 255	<code>\nolimits</code>	84
<code>\mdlgwhtcircle</code>	83	<code>\non@alpherr</code>	11
<code>\minuscolon</code>	79, <u>122</u>	<code>\not</code>	<u>130</u>
<code>\mkern</code>	111, 112, 114, 115, 133, 135, 157, 166	<code>\notaccent</code>	147
<code>\mode_if_math:F</code>	11	<code>\npolint</code>	372
<code>\mode_if_math:TF</code>	108, 128	<code>\nsime</code>	172
<code>\msg_error:nn</code>	58, 124	<code>\nulldelimiterspace</code>	45, 71
<code>\msg_error:nxx</code>	125	<code>\number</code>	34, 162
<code>\msg_info:nxx</code>	12		
<code>\msg_log:nn</code>	128	O	
<code>\msg_log:nxx</code>	129	<code>\o</code>	172
<code>\msg_new:nnn</code>	56, 130	<code>\ocirc</code>	95
<code>\msg_new:nnnn</code>	131	<code>\of</code>	45, 66
<code>\msg_new:nxx</code>	132	<code>\oiint</code>	369
<code>\msg_redirect_module:nnn</code>	215, 216	<code>\oiint</code>	369
<code>\msg_redirect_name:nnn</code>	209	<code>\oint</code>	369
<code>\msg_warning:nn</code>	90, 116, 124, 126	<code>\ointctrclockwise</code>	370
<code>\msg_warning:nxx</code>	24, 105	<code>\operator@font</code>	<u>39</u>
<code>\msg_warning:nxxx</code>	127	<code>\overbracket</code>	56, <u>83</u>
<code>\msg_warning:nxxxx</code>	17	<code>\owns</code>	93
<code>\mskip</code>	13, 109, 123, 154		
<code>\MT_cramped_internal:Nn</code>	43	P	
<code>\MToverbracket</code>	85, 110	<code>\p</code>	148
<code>\MTunderbracket</code>	86, 111	<code>\peek_meaning_remove:NTF</code>	6, 108, 111, 114, 117, 123, 129, 135, 141, 147, 200, 205, 210, 215, 221, 227, 233
<code>\muskip_gset:Nn</code>	83	<code>\peek_N_type:TF</code>	32
<code>\muskip_new:N</code>	82	<code>\phi</code>	109
		<code>\pkg</code>	32
N		<code>\plainoutput</code>	27
<code>\N</code>	147	<code>\plainroot@</code>	66
<code>\ne</code>	81, 173	<code>\pointint</code>	372
<code>\neg</code>	96	<code>\prg_do_nothing:</code>	22
<code>\neq</code>	81, 168	<code>\prg_new_conditional:Nnn</code>	17, 100, 173
<code>\new@mathalphabet</code>	114	<code>\prg_replicate:nn</code>	13
<code>\new@mathgroup</code>	107	<code>\prg_return_false:</code>	22, 103, 176
<code>\new@mathversion</code>	112	<code>\prg_return_true:</code>	20, 103, 176
<code>\new@symbolfont</code>	113	<code>\prime</code>	251
<code>\NewDocumentCommand</code>	..... 2, 3, 7, 12, 17, 21, 117–120	<code>\process@table</code>	111
<code>\newmathalphabet</code>	108	<code>\ProcessKeysOptions</code>	223
<code>\newmathalphabet@@</code>	108	<code>\prop_get:cnN</code>	75
<code>\newmathalphabet@@@</code>	108	<code>\prop_get:cxNTF</code>	42
<code>\NewNegationCommand</code>	..... <u>151</u> , 168–177	<code>\prop_get:NnNTF</code>	11
<code>\ngeq</code>	175	<code>\prop_gput:cnN</code>	28, 154
		<code>\prop_gput:Nxn</code>	4, 15

<code>\prop_if_exist:cF</code>	150	<code>\scpolint</code>	372
<code>\prop_if_exist:cTF</code>	81	<code>\scriptfont</code>	28–31, 55
<code>\prop_item:cn</code>	156	<code>\scriptscriptfont</code>	34, 36, 57
<code>\prop_new:c</code>	26	<code>\scriptscriptstyle</code>	
<code>\prop_new:N</code>	80, 81	.....	33, 70, 76, 92, 99, 159, 390
<code>\protect</code>	5	<code>\scriptstyle</code>	27,
<code>\protected</code>	78–104, 120, 121	.....	36, 48, 49, 51, 54, 58, 75, 98, 156, 389
<code>\ProvidesExplPackage</code>	41–43	<code>\scshape</code>	35
Q			
<code>\Q</code>	149	<code>\selectfont</code>	104, 148
<code>\q_nil</code>	66, 69, 92, 97, 138, 150, 165	<code>\seq_clear:N</code>	72
<code>\q_recursion_stop</code>	17	<code>\seq_gclear:N</code>	34, 47–49, 69, 71
<code>\q_recursion_tail</code>	17	<code>\seq_gput_right:Nn</code>	4, 27, 50, 110
<code>\q_stop</code>	150, 152, 165, 167	<code>\seq_gput_right:Nx</code>	83, 111, 117
<code>\q_unicode_math</code>	27, 31, <u>86</u> , 107	<code>\seq_gremove_all:Nn</code>	130
<code>\qprime</code>	254	<code>\seq_gset_eq:NN</code>	13
<code>\qqquad</code>	49	<code>\seq_if_empty:NF</code>	6, 21, 30
<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n</code> ..	21, 22	<code>\seq_if_in:NnT</code>	123
<code>\quark_new:N</code>	3, 86	<code>\seq_if_in:NnTF</code>	109
R			
<code>\R</code>	150	<code>\seq_map_break:n</code>	133
<code>\r@@@et</code>	23, 73–76, 96–99, 104	<code>\seq_map_function:NN</code>	40
<code>\r@et</code>	<u>20</u>	<code>\seq_map_inline:Nn</code>	25, 35, 65, 127
<code>\radical</code>	45	<code>\seq_new:N</code>	65–69, 78, 79
<code>\raise</code>	113	<code>\seq_put_right:Nx</code>	134
<code>\ratio</code>	<u>77</u> , <u>122</u>	<code>\seq_set_from_clist:Nn</code>	70
<code>\relax</code>	6, 7, 84, 88	<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code>	118
<code>\removenolimits</code>	<u>21</u>	<code>\set@mathaccent</code>	115
<code>\renewcommand</code>	106	<code>\set@mathchar</code>	115
<code>\RenewDocumentCommand</code>	125–130	<code>\set@mathdelimiter</code>	117
<code>\RenewNegationCommand</code>	<u>151</u>	<code>\set@mathsymbol</code>	116
<code>\RequirePackage</code>	3–8, 40	<code>\setbox</code>	19, 68, 109
<code>\RequirePackageWithOptions</code>	52, 53	<code>\setboxz@h</code>	106
<code>\resetMathstrut@</code>	17	<code>\SetMathAlphabet</code>	21,
<code>\restore@math@cr</code>	27, 44	.....	88–90, 94–96, 100, 101, 105, 106, 114
<code>\restore@mathversion</code>	111	<code>\SetMathAlphabet@</code>	114
<code>\rho</code>	108	<code>\setmathfont</code>	<u>3</u> , 51, 107
<code>\rightarrow</code>	78	<code>\setmathfontface</code>	<u>7</u>
<code>\rmdefault</code>	61, 108, 113	<code>\setmathrm</code>	23
<code>\root</code>	<u>42</u>	<code>\setoperatorfont</code>	<u>12</u>
<code>\rootbox</code>	36, 68, 89, 113, 134, 164	<code>\SetSymbolFont</code>	
<code>\rppolint</code>	371	.....	113, 195, 199, 229, 234, 254, 259
S			
<code>\sb</code>	19	<code>\SetSymbolFont@</code>	113
<code>\sbox</code>	45	<code>\sf@size</code>	116, 117
<code>\scan_stop:</code>	6, 19, 33,	<code>\sfdefault</code>	70, 109, 114
.....	38, 43, 46–48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 80, 95	<code>\simeq</code>	172
		<code>\skip_set:Nn</code>	46
		<code>\slash</code>	125, 126
		<code>\smallint</code>	104
		<code>\smblkcircle</code>	85
		<code>\smwhtdiamond</code>	88

<code>\sp</code>	8	<code>\tl_if_in:VnTF</code>	107
<code>\space</code>	42, 136	<code>\tl_if_single_p:n</code>	104
<code>\sqint</code>	372	<code>\tl_map_inline:nn</code>	105
<code>\sqrt</code>	375	<code>\tl_new:N</code>	38–54, 56, 80
<code>\sqrtsign</code>	28, 106, 148	<code>\tl_put_left:Nn</code>	31
<code>\ssf@size</code>	117	<code>\tl_put_right:cx</code>	272
<code>\std@equal</code>	7, 12	<code>\tl_put_right:Nn</code>	19, 32
<code>\std@minus</code>	6, 11	<code>\tl_put_right:NV</code>	46
<code>\sterling</code>	87	<code>\tl_remove_all:Nn</code>	23, 57, 72, 73
<code>\str_if_eq_x:nnT</code>	197, 232, 257	<code>\tl_remove_once:Nn</code>	4, 122
<code>\str_if_eq_x:nnTF</code>	90	<code>\tl_set:cn</code>	93
<code>\string</code>	66–72	<code>\tl_set:cx</code>	14–16
<code>\subarray</code>	22	<code>\tl_set:Nn</code>	6, 7, 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, 20, 56, 58, 60, 61, 63, 64, 87, 94, 102, 162–164, 181–183, 367, 375
<code>\sumint</code>	370	<code>\tl_set:No</code>	37, 67, 69
<code>\sym</code>	73	<code>\tl_set:Nx</code>	41, 71, 92, 94, 95, 99, 100, 114, 119, 132, 135, 161, 164
<code>\symit</code>	16	<code>\tl_set_eq:NN</code>	65, 66, 77
<code>\symrm</code>	81	<code>\tl_set_from_file_x:Nnn</code>	9
<code>\symup</code>	15, 81	<code>\tl_to_str:N</code>	71
<code>\sys_if_engine_luatex:T</code>	52	<code>\tl_to_str:n</code>	41, 62–64, 113
<code>\sys_if_engine_pdftex:T</code>	54	<code>\tl_trim_spaces:N</code>	74
<code>\sys_if_engine_xetex:T</code>	53	<code>\tl_trim_spaces:n</code>	94, 95, 99, 100, 114, 132
T			
<code>\tex_fam:D</code>	80	<code>\tl_use:c</code>	137
<code>\tex_global:D</code>	27, 64, 68	<code>\tl_use:N</code>	4, 380
<code>\tex_let:D</code>	27	<code>\to</code>	78
<code>\tex_mathcode:D</code>	64, 68	<code>\token_if_cs_p:N</code>	104
<code>\textfont</code>	16, 19, 22, 25, 47, 48, 52	<code>\token_if_eq_meaning:NNT</code>	55
<code>\textstyle</code>	21, 51, 74, 97, 104, 388	<code>\token_if_macro:NTF</code>	6
<code>\tfrac</code>	5, 53, 189, 222	<code>\token_to_meaning:N</code>	18, 19
<code>\the</code>	84, 395–439	<code>\token_to_str:N</code>	12, 18, 25, 56, 57, 60, 61, 67–70, 72, 73, 77–82, 85, 86, 107, 135, 164, 190
<code>\thinmuskip</code>	83	<code>\triangle</code>	82
<code>\thr@@@</code>	31	<code>\trprime</code>	253
<code>\title</code>	30	<code>\ttdefault</code>	79, 110, 115
<code>\tl_case:Nn</code>	24, 38	<code>\tw@</code>	29, 30
<code>\tl_clear:N</code>	8, 62, 63	<code>\typeout</code>	50, 53, 116
<code>\tl_const:cn</code>	98	U	
<code>\tl_const:Nn</code>	32–37	<code>\Udelcode</code>	48
<code>\tl_gset:Nx</code>	150, 385	<code>\Udelimiter</code>	56
<code>\tl_if_empty:NT</code>	15, 76, 133, 162	<code>\Umathaccent</code>	60
<code>\tl_if_empty:nTF</code>	154, 156, 158, 169, 171	<code>\Umathaxis</code>	396
<code>\tl_if_eq:nnF</code>	12	<code>\Umathchardef</code>	42
<code>\tl_if_eq:nnT</code>	58	<code>\Umathcharnumdef</code>	11, 12
<code>\tl_if_eq:nnTF</code>	120, 147	<code>\Umathcode</code>	32, 37
<code>\tl_if_eq:onF</code>	108–110	<code>\Umathcodenum</code>	11, 12
<code>\tl_if_eq:onT</code>	61, 70, 79, 113–115		
<code>\tl_if_in:NnT</code>	65, 68, 84		
<code>\tl_if_in:nnT</code>	17		
<code>\tl_if_in:NnTF</code>	89		

X		Z	
<code>\XeTeXradical</code>	72	<code>\z</code>	151
Y		<code>\z@</code>	19, 20, 45, 62–64, 96, 104, 107, 108
<code>\yen</code>	86		